If you have discovered material in AURA which is unlawful e.g. breaches copyright, (either yours or that of a third party) or any other law, including but not limited to those relating to patent, trademark, confidentiality, data protection, obscenity, defamation, libel, then please read our Takedown Policy and contact the service immediately.
MATHEMATICAL MODELLING OF PATIENT RISKS IN A
HOSPITAL ENVIRONMENT, USING MULTIPLE REGRESSION ANALYSIS

A THESIS SUBMITTED TO
THE UNIVERSITY OF ASTON IN BIRMINGHAM
FOR THE AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

by

BRIAN ARTHUR BIBBY B.Sc. (Hons).

JUNE, 1982
MATHEMATICAL MODELLING OF PATIENT RISKS IN A
HOSPITAL ENVIRONMENT, USING MULTIPLE REGRESSION ANALYSIS

Submitted by

BRIAN ARTHUR BIBBY

for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

June, 1982

SUMMARY

The aim of this research work was primarily to examine the relevance of patient parameters, ward structures, procedures and practices, in respect of the potential hazards of wound cross-infection and nasal colonisation with multiple resistant strains of Staphylococcus aureus, which it is thought might provide a useful indication of a patient's general susceptibility to wound infection.

Information from a large cross-sectional survey involving 12,000 patients from some 41 hospitals and 375 wards was collected over a five-year period from 1967-72, and its validity checked before any subsequent analysis was carried out. Many environmental factors and procedures which had previously been thought (but never conclusively proved) to have an influence on wound infection or nasal colonisation rates, were assessed, and subsequently dismissed as not being significant, provided that the standard of the current range of practices and procedures is maintained and not allowed to deteriorate.

Retrospective analysis revealed that the probability of wound infection was influenced by the patient's age, duration of pre-operative hospitalisation, sex, type of wound, presence and type of drain, number of patients in ward, and other special risk factors, whilst nasal colonisation was found to be influenced by the patient's age, total duration of hospitalisation, sex, antibiotics, proportion of occupied beds in the ward, average distance between bed centres and special risk factors.

A multi-variate regression analysis technique was used to develop statistical models, consisting of variable patient and environmental factors which were found to have a significant influence on the risks pertaining to wound infection and nasal colonisation.

A relationship between wound infection and nasal colonisation was then established and this led to the development of a more advanced model for predicting wound infections, taking advantage of the additional knowledge of the patient's state of nasal colonisation prior to operation.

NOSOCOMIAL INFECTION
CROSS-INFECTION
STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS
STATISTICAL MODEL
EPIDEMIOLOGY
# CONTENTS

**SUMMARY**

**DECLARATION**

**DEDICATION**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

**LIST OF TABLES**

**LIST OF FIGURES**

**DEFINITIONS**

### CHAPTER 1

**INTRODUCTION**

1.1 Historical background

1.2 Cost of hospital-acquired infection for acute beds in England and Wales

1.3 Breakdown of additional costs of infection

1.4 Quantitative measurement of risks to patients

1.5 Mathematical modelling of infection

### CHAPTER 2

**LITERATURE SURVEY**

2.1 Relative predominance of *Staph. aureus*

2.2 Age of patient

2.3 Sex of patient

2.4 Pre-operative hospitalisation

2.5 Effect of prophylactic antibiotics

(i)
2.6 Pre-operative wound preparation
2.7 Length of incision and duration of operation
2.8 Air conditioning and ventilation
2.9 Drained wounds
2.10 Special risks
2.11 Transmission of infections to wounds
2.11.1 Urinary catheters and intravenous devices
2.11.2 Contaminated equipment
2.11.3 Infected patient secretions or excretions
2.11.4 Contaminated solutions
2.11.5 Hand transmission
2.11.6 Self-infection
2.12 Isolation procedures
2.13 Effect of wound infection on the duration of post-operative hospitalisation
2.14 Communication and reporting of infections
2.15 Infection control programmes
2.16 Cost benefits of effective infection control

CHAPTER 3

IMPLICATIONS
3.1 Critique of the literature survey
3.2 General conclusions derived from the literature survey

CHAPTER 4

ASSESSMENT of WARD PARAMETERS
4.1 The effect that varying ward parameters have on 'nasal colonisation rates' and 'wound infection rates' in a hospital environment 42

4.2 Action taken - based on ward data summarised in Tables 1-6 (a and b) 47

CHAPTER 5 WARD STRUCTURES AND FACILITIES

5.1 Analysis of nasal results summarised in Tables 1a and 1b 50

5.2 Analysis of wound results summarised in Tables 2a and 2b 58

CHAPTER 6 WARD PRACTICES I

6.1 Analysis of nasal results summarised in Tables 3a and 3b 64

6.2 Analysis of wound results summarised in Tables 4a and 4b 69

CHAPTER 7 WARD PRACTICES II

7.1 Analysis of nasal results summarised in Tables 5a and 5b 73

7.2 Analysis of wound results summarised in Tables 6a and 6b 80

CHAPTER 8 DISTRIBUTION OF THE PATIENT POPULATION

8.1 Age distribution and patients 86

8.2 Relationship between age, drains and wound type 88

8.3 Relationship between age and duration of hospitalisation 92

(iii)
8.4 Distribution of pre-operative hospitalisation
8.5 Distribution of post-operative hospitalisation
8.6 Distribution of total durations of hospitalisation

CHAPTER 9 DISTRIBUTION OF COLONISATION AND INFECTION RATES
9.1 Relationship between age and patient risks
9.2 Relationship between duration of hospitalisation and patient risks
9.3 Influence of antibiotics
9.4 Distribution of different wound types
9.5 Influence of operation duration and incision length
9.6 Distribution of different drain types
9.7 Influence of special risk factors
9.8 Pure risk profiles
9.9 Partitioned risk profiles

CHAPTER 10 STEPWISE REGRESSION PROCEDURE
10.1 Computational method for stepwise regression procedure
10.2 Mathematical discussion for the stepwise regression procedure

CHAPTER 11 SUMMARY OF CALCULATIONS USED IN THE STEPWISE REGRESSION PROCEDURE
11.1 Selection of the key element  
158
11.2 Calculation of regression coefficients and standard deviations  
160
11.3 Calculation of the square of the multiple correlation coefficient  
161
11.4 Calculation of predicted values for the dependent variable and deviations between 'actual' and 'predicted' values  
162
11.5 Results derived from the stepwise regression procedure  
162
11.6 Distribution of predicted patient risks  
169

CHAPTER 12  
RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN NASAL COLONISATION AND WOUND INFECTION  
164
12.1 Evaluation of interdependence  
164
12.2 Accuracy of the wound infection model  
172
12.3 Extent of staphylococcal wound infections  
174

CHAPTER 13  
CONCLUSIONS  
179

CHAPTER 14  
FUTURE WORK  
183

APPENDICES  

APPENDIX A

A1  COST OF ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY
Relative cost of five days oral antibiotic therapy with tablets/capsules  
186
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDIX B</th>
<th>WARD SURVEY RECORDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Ward structures and facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Ward practices I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>Ward practices II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDIX C</th>
<th>PATIENT SURVEY RECORDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Patient's information record</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDIX D</th>
<th>TYPE OF PATIENTS AND OPERATIONS IN THE SURVEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>Type of patients in the survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Type of operations in the survey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDIX E</th>
<th>VALIDATION OF DATA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Listing of variables used in the processing, selection and validation of patient data for both 'nasal acquisition rate' and 'wound infection rate' models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>Flowchart for validation of each patient's nasal input data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3</td>
<td>Flowchart for validation of each patient's wound input data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPENDIX F</th>
<th>MULTIPLE REGRESSION ANALYSIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Listing of variables used in the 'stepwise regression' program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Flowchart for regression analysis program</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(vi)
DECLARATION

No part of the work described in this thesis has been submitted in support of an application for another degree or qualification of this or any other University or other institute of learning.

No part of the work described in this thesis has been done in collaboration with any other person.

B. A. Bilby

(viii)
DEDICATED

TO

MY PARENTS
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Foremost, I would like to thank my Research Supervisor, Dr. R. A. Etheridge for his invaluable advice, guidance and continued encouragement throughout the duration of this project.

Professor G. A. J. Ayliffe and Mr. B. J. Collins are thanked for providing me with much valuable advice based on their vast wealth of experience in all aspects of medical microbiology, as are their colleagues from the Hospital Infection Research Laboratory, who carried out the original surveys and analysed the huge volume of bacteriological samples collected in the process.

I wish also to thank Professor R. H. Thornley for affording me the opportunity to carry-out this research work in the Bio-Medical Engineering Unit of his department.

I gratefully acknowledge the financial support provided by the Science and Engineering Research Council, together with additional resources provided by the Medical Research Council.

Finally, I wish to thank Elizabeth Melding for her interest, patience and competent efforts in typing-up the original manuscript, and Barbara Homer for her additional expertise in preparing the final manuscript.

+Department of Production Technology and Production Management, University of Aston in Birmingham.
+Department of Medical Microbiology, University of Birmingham.
*Hospital Infection Research Laboratory, Dudley Road Hospital, Birmingham.
## List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a &amp; 1b</td>
<td>Analysis of variable ward structures and facilities (with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate of resistant Staph. aureus)</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a &amp; 2b</td>
<td>Analysis of variable ward structures and facilities (with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates)</td>
<td>59, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a &amp; 3b</td>
<td>Analysis of variable ward practices I (with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate of resistant Staph. aureus)</td>
<td>65, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a &amp; 4b</td>
<td>Analysis of variable ward practices I (with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates)</td>
<td>70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a &amp; 5b</td>
<td>Analysis of variable ward practices II (with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate of resistant Staph. aureus)</td>
<td>74, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6a &amp; 6b</td>
<td>Analysis of variable ward practices II (with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates)</td>
<td>81, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Age distribution of patients for different types of wound</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rates for different age groups</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Wound infection rates for different age groups</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rates connected with different total durations of hospitalisation</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Wound infection rates connected with different durations of pre-operative hospitalisation</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rates associated with different courses of antibiotic treatment</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Infection rates for different types of wound</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rates associated with different types of wound</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Wound infection rates associated with different operation duration incision lengths</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(xi)
Wound infection rates associated with different TYPES of DRAIN 126
Nasal colonisation rates linked with different SPECIAL RISK FACTORS 127
Wound infection rates linked with different SPECIAL RISK FACTORS 128
Analysis of variance for the nasal colonisation model 153
Summary of statistical information on parameters relevant to nasal colonisation rates 155
Analysis of variance for the wound infection model 156
Summary of statistical information on parameters relevant to wound infection rates 158
Relationship between nasal colonisation and wound infection 166
Influence of colonisation on wound infection 168
Contingency table for actual wound infections 171
Contingency table for predicted wound infections 173
Breakdown of infected wounds 174
Analysis of variance for the wound-nasal model 176
Statistical information on parameters (including colonisation) relevant to wound infection rates 178
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of Figures</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Age distribution for ALL patients</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Age distribution for those patients having an operation wound</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Cumulative distribution of patients having staphylococcal wounds</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Age of patient versus total duration of hospitalisation</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Cumulative distribution of pre-operative hospitalisation</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Cumulative distribution of post-operative hospitalisation</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Cumulative distribution of hospitalisation for ALL patients</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Cumulative distribution of hospitalisation for different sexes of patient</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Cumulative distribution of hospitalisation for operated patients</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Age of patient versus rate of nasal colonisation</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Age of patient versus rate of wound infection</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Relationship between different types of wound infection and age</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Total duration of hospitalisation versus rate of nasal colonisation</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Influence of antibiotics on rates of nasal colonisation</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Duration of pre-operative hospitalisation versus rate of wound infection</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Relationship between different types of wound infection</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17 Colonisation profile for all patients' noses 131
18 Infection profile for all patients' wounds 132
19 Infection profile for patients' wounds infected with staphylococci 133
20 Infection profile for patients' wounds 134
21 Colonisation profile for different types of patient 136
22 Colonisation profile for different types of patient wounds 137
23 Infection profile for different types of patient 138
24 Distribution of patients associated with nasal colonisation 160
25 Distribution of operated patients associated with nasal colonisation 161
26 Distribution of patients associated with wound infection 162
27 Overall relationship between nasal colonisation and wound infection 165
DEFINITIONS

HOSPITAL-ACQUIRED INFECTION
(NOSOCOMIAL INFECTION) - An infection which occurs in a patient after admission to hospital, but one which was not present, or incubating, at the time of admission.

COMMUNITY-ACQUIRED INFECTION - An infection which occurs before a patient is admitted to hospital but which may not become apparent for up to 72 hours after admission.

STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS - Coagulase-positive staphylococcus.

NASAL COLONISATION - A patient is defined as colonised, if Staphylococcus aureus, which was resistant to at least the antibiotic tetracycline, could be recovered from nasal swabs.

CLEAN WOUND - An operation where the gastrointestinal, respiratory, genital or urinary tracts, are not entered, and where inflammation is not encountered (e.g. hernia repair, pinning for traction).
CLEAN-CONTAMINATED WOUND  - A wound operation that transects one of the above systems, where bacterial contamination might occur, but without significant spillage (e.g. operations on stomach, gall bladder, vagina, appendicectomy en passant).

CONTAMINATED WOUND  - An operation where one of the above systems (which is known to be contaminated) is opened, or in the vicinity of apparent inflammatory reactions (e.g. operations on the colon, mouth or perforated appendix).

WOUND INFECTION  - Wounds are defined as being infected if the severity is considered to be greater than doubtful, i.e. mild, moderate or severe.

MILD INFECTION  - A superficial or small area of inflammation with only a minimal discharge.

MODERATE INFECTION  - Superficial inflammation covering more than one third of the wound with a serous exudate or small amount of purulent discharge, or a deeper
infection involving a smaller area which usually has a purulent discharge.

**SEVERE INFECTION**

- A deep wound infection which is purulent, and may or may not have sinuses, fistulae, widespread cellulitis or wound breakdown with an obvious inflammatory reaction and pus.

**PREVALENCE**

- Prevalence is the ratio of the number of cases (at any given time) to the population (at that time). Results from this type of survey tend to be weighted according to the number of days spent in hospital care by infected or colonised patients.

**INCIDENCE**

- Incidence rate gives the number of new cases of a disease per unit time, but no reference is made to the size of the population. More useful are relative incidence rates which use 'person years' as the denominator, e.g. relative incidence rate might be the number of new cases per 1,000 persons per year. Results from this
type of survey tend to be weighted according to the number of infected or colonised patients admitted or discharged.

ASEPSIS

- The term asepsis is taken to mean not only physical methods used to prevent contamination of wounds, but also to include prophylaxis by antiseptics and antibiotics.
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1. Historical background

Semmelweis, in 1847, identified the hands of doctors and students as carriers of infection in puerperal sepsis, which he eventually reduced by insisting on handwashing with hypochlorite solution. Ironically, the day after Lister applied carbolic acid as an antiseptic to a compound fracture of young James Greenlees at Glasgow Royal Infirmary in 1865, Semmelweis himself died of a wound infection (1, 1958).

When the first reports on antisepsis in surgery were published over 100 years ago by Joseph Lister (2, 1867), the clinical benefits soon became apparent. This gentle Quaker was responsible for, arguably, the greatest milestone in the history of surgery, because today, it is very difficult to visualise the misery and suffering caused by surgical operations subsequently resulting in 'hospital gangrene' from the pre-Listerian era. This work led to further advancements in 1882 by Neuber of Kiel, who was the first to break away from Lister's antiseptic wound irrigation in favour of aseptic surgery. He substituted saline irrigations, adapted caps and gowns, developed theatre furniture together with instruments that could be sterilized. Lister, however, did not accept the aseptic method and stated "...asepsis in this imperfect world is not to be trusted. Human carelessness and fallibility are common and it is safer to have an antiseptic" (3, 1949). Lister then continued to use carbolic acid to prevent access of bacteria to his patients' wounds and also to destroy those already present (4, 1970).
Lord Moynihan was reported as saying that two out of three patients used to die after opening the peritoneum, when he was a house surgeon in 1888. Brewer, writing in 1915, reported that 20 years earlier - when he joined the staff of the Roosevelt Hospital in New York, that septic infection followed as a result of some 40% of all clean operations. More recently, with the gradual introduction of dust-free operating theatres, isolation methods, and antibiotic therapy to combat bacterial infection, FOWLER (5, 1963) advocated that it was more evident that antisepsis must be used as the weapon of attack to supplement the main defence of asepsis.

As a result of these developments, many of the more severe infections disappeared at an early stage, but less severe wound infection has continued to be a cause for great concern. Although much time and effort have been devoted to reducing wound infection, new hazards are created with every medical advance that keeps sick patients alive and allows a continually expanding range of operations to be performed on an increasing pool of highly susceptible 'altered hosts'. This is particularly emphasised with forms of treatment that interfere with the body's natural resistance mechanisms, e.g. the use of cytotoxic and immunosuppressive drug therapy. Since the hospitalised patient is more often than not an 'altered host' with enhanced susceptibility to infection due either to their treatment, or indeed, an underlying disease, then we clearly need to strengthen the patient's own host-defence mechanism or provide protection from potentially harmful pathogens. Ignoring these basic requirements, will inevitably result in substantially increased infection risks.
As certain infections have been brought progressively under control with the aid of antibiotics, other infections have taken their place. ALTEMEIER et al (6, 1973) noted the development of superimposed or secondary infections developing during the course of antibiotic therapy, together with an increase in those infections which were caused by bacteria previously considered to have little or no virulence.

As WENZEL et al (7, 1976) quite rightly pointed out, it should be remembered that not all hospital-acquired infections can be prevented. Certain procedures carried out within hospitals are known to be associated with a potential risk of infection, but since they are essential to the patient for either diagnosis or therapeutic treatment, they have to be used.

As a first step towards reducing preventable infection, we may recall OSLER'S axiom which states that, "It is more important to know what sort of patient has the disease, than to know what sort of disease the patient has", so we must be able to recognise severely compromised patients and identify high risk procedures.

The concept of evaluating the extent of hospital-acquired infection (or as it is sometimes referred to, nosocomial infection) was first considered by KISLAK et al (8, 1964). In a later study by ADLER and SHULMAN (9, 1970), the authors suggested that prevalence surveys are indeed a simple and effective method for determining significant trends and problems related to nosocomial infections, but they also went on to emphasise the limitations of this type of survey, whilst highlighting the need for continuous ongoing surveys.
When all survey data has been collected and analysed, however, the problem of presentation still exists. Since the staff who could make best use of the results and take action upon them are not usually experts in the evaluation of experimental data, there is a definite need to present all arguments in a logical manner, supported by data which is unambiguous, clear and simple to understand.

1.2 Cost of hospital-acquired infection for acute beds in England and Wales (excluding children)

National Health Service (N.H.S.) statistics for the year 1977/78 put the average cost per in-patient day at £28.60p, whilst a cost basis of £54.89p per 'acute' bed was the figure in use at Dudley Road Hospital. It is presumed that infected patients will require additional days in hospital as a direct consequence of their being infected, and it is the cost of these additional days spent in hospital that are used as a basis for our costing. FREEMAN et al (10, 1979) propose that any patient acquiring an infection in hospital may expect his stay to be extended by an average of 13 days, but SHECKLER (11, 1980) suggests that as few as 3 additional days would be spent in hospital. For our purposes of determining the MINIMUM additional cost of hospital-acquired infection, we shall use the lower figure of 3 days to yield the following summary of additional costs:-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of patients as taken from 1977/78 N.H.S. statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of patients treated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of occupied beds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Average length of stay per patient: 10.6 days

Number of patients with a hospital-acquired infection: 198,520

(using a presumed ** infection rate of 5%)

** These figures are based on a MINIMAL infection rate of 5% which is derived from previous CONTINUOUS surveys, whilst the current rate from CROSS-SECTIONAL surveys is around 9.2%.

The infections can be broken down as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infection Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urinary tract infections (2.0%)</td>
<td>79,408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wound infections (1.5%)</td>
<td>59,556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory tract infections (1.0%)</td>
<td>39,704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other infections (0.5%)</td>
<td>19,852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>198,520</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now, using the 5% infection rate involving the 198,520 patients receiving 3 extra days of in-patient treatment at £54.89p per day, we find that the cost is an additional £32,690,288 which is broken down as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infection Type</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urinary tract infections</td>
<td>£13,076,115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wound infections</td>
<td>9,807,086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory tract infections</td>
<td>6,538,058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other infections</td>
<td>3,269,029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£32,690,288</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It must, however, be remembered that the above figures only apply to acute hospital beds, which do, in fact, have the highest rate (with respect to hospital-acquired infections), yet only represent some 36% of total hospital beds. Bearing in mind (all infection rates, number of additional days spent in hospital, and the total cost of the additional time spent in hospital by infected patients - have all been set at the lowest levels) that the figures shown for cost, represent only one single item of additional cost, then it is apparent that there is great scope for utilising resources in a more cost effective manner.

1.3 Breakdown of additional costs of infection

i) Direct costs to N.H.S.

Time - cost for each additional day spent in hospital.

Treatment - additional use of antibiotics, surgery and dressings.

Facilities - use of single rooms or other isolation facilities.

Services - use and/or additional use of medical, nursing, microbiological, Central Sterile Supplies Department (C.S.S.D.) and infection control services.

ii) Costs to patient or family

Reduced activity - loss of income or reduced productivity.

Mental trauma - cost of visiting.

Pain, death - loss of service to family.
iii) Indirect cost to government

Loss of taxable income.

Cost of sickness and/or supplementary benefits.

Cost of home help, community nursing services, etc.

iv) Cost of prevention (for consumables)

Prophylactic antibiotics.

Antiseptics and disinfectants.

Dressings for clean wounds.

Disposable, re-sterilized or disinfected items.

v) Cost of prevention (capital and maintenance)

Autoclaves and other equipment for supplying heat.

Sterilization and disinfection.

Laundering - uniforms and protective clothing.


Isolation - wards, cubicles, etc.

Ventilation - theatre, Intensive Therapy Unit (I.T.U.), leukaemic units, etc.

Domestic service costs.

Laboratory costs - hoods, cabinets, etc.
Occupational health service, immunisation, records.

Infection control services.

**NOTING:** that prevention of infection may not be the only reason for providing the above equipment and services.

If one postulates that each infected patient requires only a single course of antibiotic treatment (even of the least expensive kind - see appendix A), it could well cost an additional £198,520 (based on prescription charges of £1 per item in January 1981). It is estimated that at least 10% of all infected patients are expected to be in receipt of SICKNESS or OTHER benefits which constitute direct costs to the Exchequer. Many other factors, including the use of community services after discharge, loss of taxable income, etc., could well be expected to put more direct costs in excess of £100,000,000 and could well be many times that figure.

Whilst the total cost of measures used to prevent infection is extremely difficult to calculate, it is almost certain that if all the many measures were costed, many would be found to be extremely expensive and possibly irrelevant, AYLIFFE and COLLINS (12, 1982); COLLINS (extensive personal communication).

1.4 **Quantitative measurement of risks to patients**

It has long been known that various factors have a significant influence on infection risk, but it has always been extremely difficult to
quantify that risk to the degree that it can be used as a realistic basis for the allocation of resources, particularly when we are unaware of the proportions by which each individual or combination of factors contributes to infection risks. Previous attempts to solve this problem have been incomplete, difficult to understand and virtually impossible to apply by medical and nursing staff.

Now, any method which enables relevant factors to be identified or RISK to be quantified, should ensure that a more logical and cost effective approach is made in respect of selecting priorities for allocating the scarce resources of finance, trained staff, specialist equipment, and facilities in order to utilise maximum effectiveness.

The direct costs of controlling and monitoring infection risks are largely confined to the cost of infection control nurses - since all other staff are primarily employed in some other capacity.

It would appear, from a recent joint survey by the Public Health Laboratory Service (P.H.L.S.) and N.H.S., that the number of Infection Control Nurses (I.C.N.'s) is equal to 161 full-time equivalents. Even if all these specialist nurses were paid the maximum salary for a nursing officer (approximately £7,000 per annum), then the total cost each year is only around £1,127,000. This is a very small amount of money when it is considered that one of the main tasks for an I.C.N. is to identify priorities at ward level, to evaluate, and to teach cost effective measures. Although research back-up is required, it is thought that this function could well reduce the present amount of money which is wasted on ineffective measures intended to reduce the risk of cross-infection within a hospital environment.
It can, of course, be argued that when costs are analysed in terms of day-to-day requirements, unrealistic overall costs will result simply because occupancy of the available beds is high. Despite this fact, potentially preventable hospital-acquired infections will undoubtedly lead to extended waiting lists, and the longer that people remain on waiting lists for treatment, and the longer they remain drawing on national resources, rather than contributing.

Some thorough cost evaluation of hospital-acquired infection is long overdue, and moreover, it seems likely that we are making an uneconomically low investment in its prevention.

Now a major contribution towards reducing hospital-acquired infections would be made possible if RISKS to patients could be quantified. It is with this aim borne in mind, that we turn to statistical regression modelling as a key tool for identifying, monitoring and indeed predicting infection risks within the patient population. However, this approach has to overcome a massive initial problem, since every patient is unique, and can be placed in many different surroundings with differing ward practices and indeed different environmental facilities - but with the advent of high-speed electronic computers, the previously impossible task of collating large complex data sets has been brought within manageable proportions.

Care should, however, be taken when using the regression models, with respect to automatically assuming that it is possible to predict one variable from prior knowledge of the other related variable parameters. In some cases, the resultant prediction would be quite
valid, whilst in most other situations the relationship between correlation and prediction will lead to fundamental errors in reasoning. Consider the case where just two parameters are involved, here we would generally (and wrongly) assume that because there is a relationship between the two variable parameters, that a change in one of the variables would automatically cause a change in the second. This phenomenon is particularly apparent when one variable precedes the other in time, i.e. there is a temporal relationship. Serious consideration should be given to the fact that the variables may not, in fact, be directly connected, but instead they may vary by virtue of a common LINK in the form of one (or more) additional variables.

To summarise, we may postulate that any analysis of correlation between variables is indeed a necessary, but not a sufficient, condition to establish that any relationship exists between those variables concerned, i.e. studies of correlation alone do not really allow any valid predictions to be made, with respect to that mechanism causing variations in any of the parameters.

LINK factors are often very difficult to isolate because they are usually hidden within a complex web of secondary and higher order interactions between two or more of the other variables.

To achieve the objectives set out prior to the development for each of the respective regression models (which were updated and expanded during the course of the exercise), however, we do not actually need to isolate or indeed identify any of the LINK factors, provided we are sure that all of the important ones are contained somewhere within the

- 11 -
respective models for monitoring either 'wound infection rates' or 'nasal colonisation rates' in the patient population.

1.5 Mathematical modelling of infection

A model is a mathematical representation of a particular 'real life' problem. The models are derived by a process of eliminating those variable parameters which prove to have no significant influence on either nasal colonisation or wound infection rates, respectively.

Use of mathematical models is often second nature to any person who has been trained in any scientific discipline requiring a high degree of numerate skill, but there is still a definite need to clarify exactly what a mathematical model is, together with a detailed explanation of its use and justification thereof. It must also be pointed out that a process of model building actually does exist, because this may obscure the fact that assumptions DO have to be made when one tries to mathematically simulate any real life situation. Modelling is not a precise subject and there is a definite need to maintain the scope for less definable creative skills. More often than not, such models are the only satisfactory means of solving a particular problem, despite the fact that they can be expensive to construct, but hopefully not off-putting, to the personnel that they were designed to aid.

The two models produced are derived from survey data collected from 41 hospitals in the West Midlands Region over a five-year period from 1967-72. Three-hundred-and-seventy-five wards were visited
over the five years, some on more than one occasion. The patient
data collected includes microbiology from some 10,173 nasal swabs and
2,980 wounds, whilst survey information relating to ward structures
and facilities, practices I, and practices II, was recorded on each
visit.

The resultant models produced were constructed (independently of
each other) by comparing ACTUAL wound infection and nasal colonisation
rates for each individual factor with the respective EXPECTED rates
derived from calculated probability distributions. These expected
values take into account the various patient and ward parameters which
have been found to significantly influence either rates of wound
infection or nasal colonisation, and hence will change as a progressive
series of modifications and refinements are made to each of the models.
Now, provided that variations within any factor are considered to be
both medically (or microbiologically) relevant AND statistically
significant (i.e. there is a sufficient difference between OBSERVED
and EXPECTED values, which are then subjected to 'goodness of fit'
tests), then each of the factors conforming to BOTH of these requirements
are carried forward for further consideration, as being a contributory
element of that stepwise regression model which is specifically
concerned with either 'patient nasal colonisation rates' or 'patient
wound infection rates'.

Stepwise regression techniques were then used to give a numerical
value for the effect of selected combinations of significant factors,
which together form models for predicting 'nasal colonisation rates'
and 'wound infection rates' for any patient population, within a
hospital environment.
Of the two models produced, one uses the rate of nasal acquisition for tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus, whilst the second model uses wound infection rates to evaluate the susceptibility of patients to post-operative wound infection.

On completion of all refinements to these two models, it is expected that they will be used to assist in achieving the following objectives:

1. To make more valid comparisons between different locations or the same location at different times, whilst correcting for any changes with respect to the susceptibility of patient populations.

2. To differentiate between preventable and non-preventable infections associated with the various patient and ward parameters, which may each in turn be changed in order to minimise the risk of cross-infection.
CHAPTER 2

LITERATURE SURVEY

The literature survey can be divided into five categories to illustrate:-

.. changing characteristics of *Staphylococcus aureus*, together with its gradual decline and replacement by Gram-negative bacilli.

.. influence that patient parameters have, with respect to the nasal acquisition of *Staph. aureus* or susceptibility to wound infection.

.. effect that variable ward parameters and practices may have on reducing the risks of cross-infection within the ward.

.. vehicles by which pathogens are transmitted to infect a patient's wound.

.. need for effective reporting of infections in order to establish better preventative measures.

2.1 Relative predominance of *Staph. aureus*

Penicillin-resistant strains of coagulase-positive haemolytic *Staph. aureus* recovered from hospitalised patients have increased since the introduction of penicillin in 1941 (13; 14; 15; 16). HOWE (17, 1954) suggests that resistance to penicillin, or other antibiotics including tetracycline, is roughly proportional to its use in a given area.
Between the years 1956-1959, it was noted that phage type 80/81 was the predominant strain of Staph. aureus responsible for nosocomial infections, BENNETT et al (18, 1959). At that time, it was reputed to be no ordinary staphylococcus, but endowed with an unusual ability to incite disease in man, and even several years later, COHEN et al (19, 1964) found that some 70% of hospital-acquired pathogenic staphylococci resulted in wound infections, with the very young, aged and debilitated patients being the most susceptible groups to serious staphylococcal infections.

Not only is the nose an important source of dissemination of Staph. aureus to the rest of the body and of suppurative disease, particularly in those patients with open wounds, EHRENKRANZ (20, 1964), but it is also thought to be a convenient and accurate index of the general carrier-state for coagulase-positive staphylococci, KNIGHT et al (21, 1958). LOEWENTHAL (22, 1962) found that nasal staphylococcal carriers were subject to a risk of wound infection which was numerically twice that for equivalent patients who were not colonised.

WILLIAMS et al (23, 1959) found that patients admitted to hospital as carriers of Staph. aureus were less liable to acquire 'hospital' strains than patients admitted as 'non-carriers', then again, three years later, WILLIAMS et al (24, 1962) reported that patients acquiring staphylococci in the nose during hospitalisation were five times more likely to suffer staphylococcal wound sepsis than patients who never acquired any staphylococci, whilst FARRER and MacLEOD (25, 1960), found that relative freedom from staphylococcal infection prior to their stay in hospital, did not reflect any state of immunity.
Patients whose wounds do become infected in hospital may expect their hospitalisation to be extended by 37.4 days for staphylococcal infections, and 25.2 days for those infections caused by Gram-negative bacilli, THORBURN et al (26, 1968). Clearly the need was not only recognised to control staphylococcal infection, but also to gain a better understanding of its behaviour in order that highly susceptible patients might be given greater protection. From 1964 to 1968, the isolation of Staph. aureus dropped by over 50% in hospital-acquired infections, BARRETT et al (27, 1968), highlighting a major breakthrough in the control of cross-infection by this particularly troublesome Gram-positive cocci. Various reports over the years have indicated the relative predominance of staphylococcal and Gram-negative infections. The PUBLIC HEALTH LABORATORY SERVICE (28, 1960) found 27% of all patients to be carriers of Staph. aureus, but four years later, the number of staphylococcal infections began to drop and a seasonal variation became apparent, THORNTON et al (29, 1964). By 1967, some 64.5% of all hospital-acquired infections were due to Gram-negative bacilli. Patients entering the hospital without an infection were found to have high counts of community-acquired Gram-positive organisms and very low counts of Gram-negative organisms, whereas, if a patient was infected on admission to the hospital, then counts of Gram-positive organisms were found to be low, whilst counts of hospital-acquired Gram-negative bacilli were found to be very much higher, MacNAMARA et al (30, 1967). In the early 1970's ADLER et al (31, 1971) cited Klebsiella pneumoniae as being the Gram-negative bacilli most frequently isolated during the course of their survey, whilst MOODY and BURKE (32, 1972) reported that Gram-negative bacilli still accounted for over 60% of all hospital-acquired
infections. Towards the end of the decade, AYLiffe et al (33, 1979) reported that the prevalence of patients with multi-resistant strains of Staph. aureus in their noses still showed a progressive decline.

2.2 Age of patient

Basically, there are just two differing views held by researchers for the influence of a patient's age on his natural susceptibility. Increase in a patient's age results in a lowering of the body's natural resistance to infections, and so the patient's susceptibility to post-operative wound infection or nasal colonisation is increased, particularly in the elderly (24; 25; 28; 34; 35; 36; 37; 38). The opposite view is taken by others (4; 19; 39; 40; 41) who suggest that a patient's susceptibility to wound infection is statistically independent of age, even though SCHRECK and HOPPS (39, 1960) indicate a localised peak between the ages of 51 - 60 years, whilst STEINHAUER et al (41, 1967) highlight that the 10 - 19 years of age group appeared to be relatively immune to most infections.

2.3 Sex of patient

Two views again prevail, (25 and 42) suggest that males are subject to significantly more risks than females, whilst (19; 40; 41; 43) hold the view that from their studies, there are no detectable differences between the results derived in respect of the susceptibility to either nasal colonisation or wound infection for either sex of patient.
2.4 Pre-operative hospitalisation

Extensive periods of pre-operative hospitalisation may well be essential for diagnostic purposes, but during this time, the patient becomes increasingly contaminated by hospital bacteria, CRUSE (4, 1970). The patient may be host to organisms to which he has not developed a natural immunity, or perhaps to others which may be particularly resistant to antibiotics, but in either case, one mechanism by which the patient may develop a subsequent wound infection has been established, and this route will be further strengthened with every additional day of pre-operative stay in hospital.

ALTEMEIER (44, 1966) found that post-operative wound infection rates increased 4-fold if the duration of pre-operative stay exceeded 14 days. Other research has agreed that the longer a patient stays in hospital before an operation, the higher the probability of being host to a subsequent wound infection, because of a decrease in natural resistance (28; 34; 37; 45; 46).

2.5 Effect of prophylactic antibiotics

THOBURN et al (26, 1968) expressed the hope that antimicrobial therapy would eliminate severe diseases caused through infection, but problems with staphylococci developing a resistance to antibiotics were unfortunately not foreseen as being associated with indiscriminate use of prophylactic antibiotics, MINCHEW and CLUFF (36, 1961). Widespread use of antibiotics tends to eliminate susceptible strains of staphylococci and replaces them with resistant organisms derived
from other patients or from members of staff, but unfortunately, the patient is left as host to a reservoir of uncontrolled multi-resistant strains (17; 21; 45; 47; 48), so the tendency to use chemotherapy as a partial substitute for meticulous sterile techniques, must be avoided.

Fortunately, in recent years, the number of multi-resistant strains of *Staph. aureus* has reduced dramatically in this country so that they no longer represent a major threat to patients, AYLIFFE et al (33, 1979). COHEN et al (19, 1964) suggests that the use of prophylactic antibiotics does not prevent wound infection, but merely delays its appearance by an average of 2.0 days. Approximately one-third of all patients receive some form of antibiotics (9; 26; 49; 50; 51; 52), despite the hypothesis that the use of antibiotics prophylactically might cause more hospital-acquired infection than it prevents. KNIGHT and colleagues (47, 1956) were unable to find any relationship between carrier rates and the intensity with which antimicrobial drugs were used. More than a decade later, SCHECKLER and BENNETT (49, 1970) were still unable to find any link between nosocomial infection and the extent to which antibiotics were used, but HINTON and ORR (53, 1957) found that any increase or decrease in the rate of recovery of staphylococci resistant to a particular antibiotic, was directly proportional to the relative use of that antibiotic.

Although ADLER et al (31, 1971) reported that the rate of post-operative wound infections was reduced when antimicrobial agents were given to patients, FEINGOLD (54, 1970) indicated that existing preventative measures are often inadequate and antibiotic therapy is
frequently suboptimal and may get worse if more strains of multi-
resistant organisms emerge in the future. Inappropriate use of
antimicrobials must, therefore, be discouraged, DIXON (55, 1975).

A number of methods for controlling antibiotic-resistant
staphylococci (including periodic withdrawal of certain drugs from use
in hospitals to preserve their anti-staphylococcal effect) have yielded
some measure of temporary success, but no clear solution has yet been
advanced to the problem of chemotherapeutic management of serious
infections caused by ANY antibiotic-resistant organisms, except by
careful individualisation with intensive bacteriological control,
FINLAND and JONES (56, 1956), although prophylaxis in the short term
is now an established and effective method. Research aimed at
strengthening host defences and protecting patients from pathogens
must, therefore, be pursued together with better surveillance, control
and more vigorous measures to minimise the risk of hospital-acquired
infections.

2.6 Pre-operative wound preparation

Skin, in health, is heavily colonised with Gram-positive cocci and
diphtheroid species, but these are uncommon causes of wound infection.
In exceptional circumstances, however, if traumatised or diseased,
the skin can become colonised with almost any common bacteria.
ROBERTSON (57, 1958) found that patients having positive skin cultures
prior to operation were associated with a post-operative wound infection
rate which was five times that for comparable patients with negative
cultures. Transient contamination with microbes will also occur if
the skin comes into contact with any contaminated sources such as fomites, but normally, these organisms will not survive on the skin for more than a few hours. CRUSE and FOORD (34, 1973), in their investigations, found that pre-operative preparation of the pre-operative site reduced the risk of wound infection, whilst shaving of the operation site had the opposite effect, and these results were confirmed by further study from CRUSE (58, 1975).

2.7 Length of incision and duration of operation

Longer operation durations are associated with an increased risk of infection (19; 34; 35; 45) and when combined with larger incisions, it was found that this constituted additional risks. CRUSE (4, 1970) suggests that the reasons for this, being that bacterial contamination of an incision increases with time, because cells are increasingly damaged by exposure to air as well as trauma from retractors, or because a patient's general resistance is very much lowered as a result of the extensive blood loss and shock which may be associated with longer operative procedures. ALTEMEIER and CULBERTSON (59, 1965) add a further refinement to postulate that wound infection is the unfavourable result of the equation.

\[
\text{Dose of bacteria} \times \text{Virulence} \div \text{Resistance of patient}
\]

However, conflicting evidence came from DINEEN (40, 1961) who thought that the duration of operation might be considered important in the development of post-operative wound infection, but showed from his extensive study that this was not, in fact, the case.
2.8 Air conditioning and ventilation

SHOOTER et al (60, 1956) looked at the ventilation in the ward and theatre, to find that positive pressure ventilation, combined with avoidance of zones of still air over the operating table, appeared to lower the risk of wound infection. LOWBURY (61, 1954) in an excellent study on filtered air-conditioning and its effect on patients' burns, found that during the removal of burns dressing, counts of bacteria increased - but were reduced rapidly when the air-conditioning system was in operation. However, when the air-conditioning system was switched off, bacterial counts did not drop and were still present in the air when the next patient entered the dressing station for removal of dressings. Although the only organisms monitored were Pseudomonas aeruginosa, their removal from the air is representative of most of the organisms which cause wound infections, including Staph. aureus, which colonise the noses of some patients. BLOWERS (62, 1961) suggests that plenum ventilation with a high exchange rate, would reduce the number of airborne organisms, but highlights the prohibitive cost of installation in the hospital ward. Nevertheless, the role of airborne infection in theatres remains uncertain.

2.9 Drained wounds

In a report from the MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL (37, 1968) it was emphasised that a drained wound carries a much higher risk of becoming infected than does a closed wound, which agreed with the views of many others (28; 34; 42; 63; 64). The report went on to recommend that, "Drainage should, therefore, only be used when there are
definite indications for it". Whilst commenting on the M.R.C. report DAVIDSON et al (35, 1971), highlighted the difficulties associated with determining just how long drainage should continue. Whilst admitting to lack of factual evidence for such a claim, they went on to state that the longer the period of time drainage was maintained, the greater the likelihood of infection alongside the tube, or indeed up the lumen. CRUISE (58, 1975) pointed out that if drains had to be used, then a system of closed wound suction drainage would minimise any additional risk of infection. On the other hand, in a somewhat controversial report, COHEN et al (19, 1964) maintained that there is no increased risk of infection from post-operative drains.

2.10 Special risks

There is no argument that a ward should be kept clean, but little agreement exists on how often and by what methods each part should be cleaned, WILLIAMS et al (65, 1966). Similarly, there is much disagreement within the medical profession as to whether or not certain 'special risk' factors have any significant influence on the rates of nasal colonisation and wound infection within the patient population. Diabetic patients admitted to hospital without any infection were at no greater risk of developing nosocomial infection than were comparable non-diabetic patients (19; 39). The opposite view, however, is taken by others (4; 25; 34; 44; 45; 46) who all suggest that the risk to these patients is substantially increased.

Obesity and malnutrition are other medical conditions on which there are slightly differing viewpoints. The MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL
(37, 1968) published a report which included reference to the fact that obese patients were subject to an increased infection risk, whilst others (34; 44; 46) added malnutrition as a further factor which increased the patient's potential susceptibility to infection.

CRUSE and FOORD (34, 1973) found that the use of steroid therapy did not increase the risk of infection, and COHEN et al (19, 1964) added cancer and uraemia as further factors deemed not to have any detrimental effects with respect to wound infection. However, in his extensive studies, ALTEMEIER (44, 1966) found that there was a significant increase in risk, and went on to suggest that both cancer chemotherapy and the prolonged administration of immunosuppressive drugs, together with the use of extensive irradiation, may reduce the count of circulating leucocyte to such a critical level that the patient may become a drastically altered host, with very little or no resistance to nosocomial infections. With these problems borne in mind, we are compelled, as was EICKHOFF (66, 1975), to ask the question as to whether or not immunosuppressive techniques can be targeted more specifically in such a way that the patient's own defence mechanisms are left intact, without reducing the therapeutic value of this very useful method of treatment. ALTEMEIER (46, 1970) further highlights the fact that bacteria have been repeatedly shown to be opportunists which are quick to take advantage of our mistakes, inadequacies and lack of knowledge.

2.11 Transmission of infections to wounds

According to MATSEN (67, 1973) infections occurring in the hospital, arise essentially from just two sources; they are either endogenous
where they arise from flora which are resident on the patient (and under normal circumstances do not have any detrimental effect on the patient) or, they may be exogenous which means that they are transmitted from external sources to the patient. The common sources of infection being associated with:-

i) **EXOGENOUS TRANSMISSION**
   
   . Urinary catheters and intravenous devices
   
   . Contaminated equipment
   
   . Infected patient secretions or excretions
   
   . Contaminated solutions
   
   . Hand transmission

ii) **ENDOCENOUS TRANSMISSION**
   
   . Self infection

2.11.1 **Urinary catheters and intravenous devices**

Risks due to urinary tract infections and their causes are well documented, but unfortunately, recommendations are not always adhered to! These problems are particularly evident in high-risk debilitated and aged patients together with those patients who are receiving steroid or immunosuppressive therapy (6; 45; 66; 68). Suggestions were made by MATSEN (67, 1973) and WILLIAMS (69, 1970) that urinary tract infections were the most frequent type that were acquired in
hospital, with instrumentation being cited as the most common predisposing factor. In 95% or more of these cases, patients developing significant bacteria within 4 days of insertion of an indwelling urinary catheter, unless specific measures are taken to prevent infection. A more recent study by MEERS et al (70, 1981) reported that the prevalence of wound infections was numerically equal to three-fifths the number of recorded urinary infections.

2.11.2 Contaminated equipment

EICKHOFF (66, 1975) and SCHAFFNER (71, 1976) question the contamination that is sometimes found in supposedly sterile products and equipment which are often supplied commercially from outside the hospital, but this is a rare cause of infection.

2.11.3 Infected patient secretions or excretions

The human body is host to a vast range of microbes which may be present in very large numbers. For example - faeces may contain in excess of 100,000,000 per gram. The exact type and numbers required to cause infection in any individual site will depend on the state of health of the host and the external conditions prevailing at that time.

Urine in the bladder is normally sterile, but like all human secretions or excretions, will become contaminated from the skin when voided. It will be further contaminated when a patient is suffering
from an infection of the urinary tract where the range of organisms are broadly similar to those causing wound infections.

Organisms contained in normal skin secretions are not usually pathogenic, but secretions from wounds may contain large numbers of pathogens.

The large intestine is packed with an extremely wide range of organisms, all of which are potentially capable of causing wound infection, and this range may be further expanded during enteric infection.

The oral cavity may also be colonised with Staphylococcal and Streptococcal species and in certain cases of respiratory tract infection, both nasal and oral secretions can contain a wide range of pathogens, including Gram-positive cocci, Gram-negative bacilli and microbes.

2.11.4 Contaminated solutions

At the time when the patient undergoes an operation a MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL report (37, 1968) reveals, that either transient or resident organisms on the skin may provide a reservoir of potential pathogens which may infect the patient's wound. In preparing the operation site, the goal must be to remove the maximum number of pathogens without causing any damage to the skin or introducing any new pathogens from disinfectant solutions which may not be entirely sterile or indeed from shaving brushes which may have been previously contaminated, AYLIFFE et al (72, 1965).
2.11.5 Hand transmission

WILLIAMS (69, 1970) emphasises the effectiveness of non-touch techniques, but when contact between nurses' hands and the patient is unavoidable, we must ask how clean are the nurses' hands? The importance of handwashing as a method of preventing the spread of infection is well known, STREETER (38, 1967) suggesting that to halt the transfer of organisms from one person to another, no single measure is quite so effective as frequent handwashing with hand disinfectant, using 70% alcohol generally being found to be effective, AYLIFFE et al (73, 1975), but on occasions large numbers of organisms were found to survive this technique. CASEWELL and PHILLIPS (74, 1977) reported that handwashing with chlorhexidine hand cleanser reliably gave reductions in hand counts for Klebsiella spp. of 98% - 100%.

In an experiment to evaluate the handwashing techniques of various grades of staff, TAYLOR (75; 76, 1978) found that no particular group of nurses (ranging from auxiliary grade to the highly qualified state registered nurse) washed their hands well, and that the time taken was often too brief. It should, therefore, be borne in mind that no amount of sterile supplies or environmental disinfection can protect the patient from cross-infection by ward and theatre staff with contaminated hands.

2.11.6 Self-infection

A detailed study of wound infections by LOEWENTHAL (22, 1962) showed that 'spray-on' plastic dressings reduced the rate of endogenous or
'self-infection' in the wards. ROUNTREE et al (43, 1960) and BASSETT et al (77, 1963) concluded that all evidence pointed to wards as the chief place of infection, with self-infection of the patients playing a secondary role. The authors also agree with LOEWENTHAL that the rate of infection was much lower in wounds sealed with 'norbecutane' or similar products, as opposed to those wounds with drainage tubes or covered with gauze pads. JEFFERY and SKLAROFF (1, 1958) several years earlier, thought that infections generally originated in the operating theatre with only a few infections being considered results of cross-infection in the wards. In the same year, DINEEN and PEARCE (78, 1958) classified all wound infections into just three groups:-

- those due to - . Breaks in aseptic technique
  . Host-parasite relationship
  . Persistent organisms

Additional work from MINCHEW and CLUFF (36, 1961) observed (on average) a 7-day time-lag between a patient's operation and the recognition of wound sepsis, suggesting that many post-operative wounds may become infected on the wards rather than in the operating theatre. However, it cannot be over-emphasised, that great care must be taken when interpreting these results because it is not really conclusive evidence that the infections did not have an incubation period of 7 days, after originating from the operating theatre. MacNAMARA et al (30, 1967) concluded that the modern hospital with its ever-advancing technology, offers many new vehicles by which potential pathogens may be transmitted to the highly susceptible, compromised host.
2.12 Isolation procedures

Infected patients must be effectively isolated in order to reduce/prevent cross-infection, DIXON (55, 1975). Patients should be isolated when they are suffering from disorders making them particularly susceptible to infection, or when being treated, for example, with immunosuppressive drugs, which increase the patient's susceptibility to infection. WILLIAMS and colleagues (24, 1962) optimistically proposed that efficient and effective isolation policies could reduce the risk of cross-infection by as much as 50%. They backed-up this proposal, citing results from their trial, which indicated that after six weeks in hospital, the rates of acquisition of Staph. aureus in an open ward was some 23%, as compared to 11% for patients in an isolation ward, whilst more recently AYLIFFE et al (79, 1971) found the incidence rate for colonisation of wounds with multiple resistant strains of Staph. aureus to be 2.2% in the open ward, as compared with an average of 3.4% in a selection of ventilated single-bed rooms.

Isolating carriers of certain organisms would be a valuable means of protecting other susceptible patients and so preventing the spread of infections, but PARKER et al (48, 1965) pointed out that this could well present many practical difficulties in those hospitals with few purpose-built isolation facilities and large undivided wards. It was further emphasised that isolation cubicles had not been found to have much effect on the acquisition of sensitive strains of staphylococci, but a considerably reduced rate of organisms resistant to two or more antibiotics was discovered.
2.13 Effect of wound infection on the duration of post-operative hospitalisation

Many medical research teams have attempted to estimate the number of additional days that a patient can expect to spend in hospital, as a direct consequence of post-operative wound infection, and estimates have varied from 6.5 days to 17.6 days (10; 11; 19; 22; 28; 34; 58; 80; 81; 82; 83; 84). In a paper by ROUNTREE et al (43, 1960) the authors found that the effective use of available beds in a surgical unit was reduced by approximately 5% which was made up of extended hospital stays ranging from 3 to 35 days, due to the acquisition of a staphylococcal wound infection. Another paper produced by the PUBLIC HEALTH LABORATORY SERVICE (28, 1960) put the excess duration of hospitalisation due to wound sepsis, in England and Wales, at somewhere in the region of 1,000,000 bed days per year (or about 3% of the total bed occupancy for acute hospital beds). The total excess cost was estimated to be about 0.5% of the total cost of the National Health Service or about £3,300,000 at 1960 prices.

2.14 Communication and reporting of infections

EICKHOFF (66, 1975) stresses the need for more effective communication to improve the dissemination and utilisation of knowledge, particularly that concerning antimicrobial agents. DIXON (55, 1975) proposes that education programmes for staff should be modernised to stress the risks associated with cross-infection, and to demonstrate the benefits of continuous surveillance programmes.
The first Infection Control Sister (I.C.S.) was appointed, on an experimental basis, at the Torbay Hospital in 1959, and on many occasions since, has the usefulness of an infection control sister as a key member of the hospital staff, been highlighted in respect of such additional duties as identifying hospital-acquired problems, patient risks, environmental hazards, teaching and so forth (65; 85; 86).

Reviews of infections ought to be carried out in order to distinguish which infections are nosocomial and which are community-acquired, in order that any hospital-acquired infections may be reduced to an absolute minimum in the light of experience gained, EICKHOFF (87, 1978).

In order to establish effective preventative measures, however, the problems of under-reporting in respect of hospital-acquired infections (41; 50; 51; 68; 88; 89; 90; 91) have to be overcome. In one particular case, MULLHOLLAND et al (90, 1974) illustrated the problem with a specific case where physicians at a particular hospital found only 1.3% of the patients had a hospital-acquired infection, whereas an infection control nurse employed at the hospital found 13.2% in the same patients - an incredible ten-fold increase!
Suggestions as to why this situation should exist have included differing definitions of infection, problems arising from publicity, and within the American Hospital Network further problems may arise from legal implications (88; 91; 92). MacPHerson (91, 1968) proposes that differences in reported infection rates may occur because there is no uniform agreement in respect of what constitutes a hospital-acquired infection, and furthermore, some investigators confined their
studies to look primarily at staphylococcal infections, whilst others
looked at a broader spectrum of infections. COLBECK (93, 1962)
indicates that one man's wound infection may be another's sterile
reaction to suture material, and even when objective criteria are
assessed, personal judgements begin to creep into the assessment -
for example, temperature elevation, since it is not confined
specifically to infection.

Hence, many infection rates reported by various hospitals often
do not represent differences in the actual incidence of infection,
but instead, may merely reflect differences in the accuracy of respective
reporting systems.

WENZEL et al (50, 1976) not only agreed that there is a need for
an accurate surveillance system, but they go further by asking the
question as to why no systematic survey has been carried out to assess
the accuracy and time required for various reporting systems.
WILLIAMS (69, 1970) goes further by indicating that many methods of
surveillance have been tried in the past, but nobody has actually
tried to measure any of the benefits arising as a direct result of
surveillance itself. It must surely be less relevant to find a
surveillance system which reveals how many patients have infected wounds
in a given hospital, than it is to find one that is best for maintaining
a high standard of aseptic alert, for example.

2.15 Infection control programmes

Particularly resistant strains of bacteria reside in the modern
hospital today, and consequently hospital-acquired infections are only likely to be controlled if hospital staff make conscientious efforts to identify potential risk factors together with misdirected practices, and to change them through the use of effective infection control programmes, (94; 95). BRADBEER et al (96, 1966) review the introduction of the Infection Control Nurse (I.C.N.) in respect of performing the duties of surveillance, prevention and control, whilst additionally charging her with the responsibility of setting-up and maintaining, the new lines of communication required to deal with the problems of cross-infection. However, despite the immense success of the infection control nurse, she still shares the fate of all workers in the field of preventative medicine - being little appreciated by clinical colleagues, because of the inherent difficulties associated with statistically quantifying the number of infections that may have been prevented as a direct or indirect result of that work performed by the infection control nurse.

WENZEL (94, 1970) looked further into the future, when computers may well open-up new horizons in the evaluation of hospital infections, and ultimately provide a wealth of information which it is hoped will be of great value in improving certain areas of infection control.

2.16 Cost benefits of effective infection control

BENNETT (97, 1978) suggests that preventative programmes related to hospital-acquired infections are only 25% effective, yet still estimates that 370 million dollars are saved each year, in the United States
alone, for the additional costs related to potential nosocomial infections which have been prevented. Wound sepsis is estimated to cost 7,000 dollars per patient by ALTEMEIER (46, 1970), which means that the total cost of post-operative wound-infection throughout America would cost a staggering 9.83 billion dollars, and this figure was calculated at 1967 prices! BARTLETT (98, 1974) estimates the excess cost to be 500,000,000 dollars per year, whilst SCHAFFNER (71, 1976) puts the cost at 1.5 billion dollars annually in America, for just the cost of the bed (but excluding any additional special treatments) for an excess period of hospitalisation averaging out to 7 days.
CHAPTER 3

IMPLICATIONS

3.1 Critique of the literature survey

EICKOFF (99, 1969) suggested that the changing character of nosocomial infections often results from the changing character of medical care. Throughout the literature survey it became increasingly apparent that the absolute rates of infection were a little meaningless in respect of trying to compare one author's results with another's. Vast differences in the methods of reporting, and indeed different definitions of infection, were all too evident. Some techniques involved collecting patient data on a continuous basis, whilst others prefer prevalence surveys, some use general infection rates, whilst others sub-divided into hospital-acquired and community-acquired. Many investigators have quoted overall rates for hospital-acquired infections, but few have been compelled to look at the inherent differences between the patient populations. It is not really valid to compare infection rates for various hospitals where different conditions prevail. For example, the age distribution of patients and an unspecified mix of clean, clean-contaminated, and contaminated wounds (7; 8; 11; 26; 27; 31; 32; 34; 43; 44; 50; 55; 58; 68; 83; 99; 100; 101; 102) will have a significant influence on wound infection rates, as would further sub-divisions into mild, moderate and severe infections.

It follows that overall wound-infection rates are primarily dependent on the degree of contamination associated with different
operations. Therefore, overall wound-infection rates are somewhat meaningless unless the degree of contamination and type of operation are indicated.

It has been suggested by HOWE (17, 1954) and CRUSE (58, 1975) that the clean wound infection rate, which is thought to be the most sensitive indication of surgical technique, should not be allowed to rise beyond 2%.

BRITT et al (101, 1976) made the observation that variations between survey results from different hospitals may well be accounted for by the fact that smaller hospitals tend to be associated with fewer critically ill patients, whilst more complicated procedures (with higher risks) are usually only carried out within larger hospitals. RHAME and SUDDERTH (103, 1981) further suggest that all surveys are biased towards longer-stay patients.

Fortunately, valuable information can be salvaged in respect of the relationship between wound infection and carriers of coagulase-positive staphylococci. ROUNTREE et al (43, 1960) found that 9% of patients who were carriers of *Staphylococcus aureus* on admission, eventually infected their own wounds. WILLIAMS et al (23, 1959) observed that 7.1% of carriers and 2.0% of non-carriers of staphylococci, eventually developed wound sepsis. These results imply that if we could only prevent the acquisition of coagulase-positive staphylococci in the nose or remove them from existing carriers, then perhaps the incidence of wound sepsis could be reduced. Nevertheless, it must be remembered that currently most infections are caused by Gram-negative bacilli which differs from the situation as it was in 1960.
3.2 General conclusions derived from the literature survey

From the extensive literature survey, it has become apparent that much uncertainty exists in respect of evaluating the extent to which individual factors contribute to the risks of nasal colonisation with resistant staphylococci or post-operative wound infection. Variations in methodology, together with small patient numbers and often unspecified (or restricted) operation categories and wound types, introduce even more confusion.

It is generally accepted that after patients enter the hospital, some become colonised with tetracycline-resistant \textit{Staph. aureus}, whilst in the same environment other patients' noses remain free from colonisation. The reasons for this apparently random selection of patients who become colonised still remains unknown, and it can only be postulated (but not conclusively proved) that a patient's natural immunological resistance (even though it is not quantifiable) plays a substantial role in determining which patients ultimately become colonised with hospital-acquired antibiotic-resistant \textit{Staph. aureus}.

From the information cited in the literature survey discussed in Chapter 2, it is impossible to pinpoint specific links between nasal colonisation and wound infection because of the difficulties associated with trying to separate interacting factors. A further complication arises when accurate records are not kept in respect of whether nasal colonisation occurred before, or after, operative procedures were performed. If nasal acquisition could be identified as being present sometime after the patient's operation, then valid relationships become even more difficult to establish.
Although it is difficult at this stage to draw any firm conclusions, it has been established that greater exposure to the ward environment results in an increased risk of the patient becoming colonised with antibiotic-resistant *Staph. aureus*, subject to differing levels of ward contamination. Colonisation of any patient site with antibiotic-resistant organisms during hospitalisation is undesirable, since colonised sites can form reservoirs of potentially infectious material which may be the subsequent cause of infections, or indeed contribute to the general level of organisms within the environment which are capable of causing infections.

Whilst information on routes, sources and mechanisms leading to colonisation must be potentially of great value, it is also considered possible that the factors influencing colonisation may enable us to gain a greater understanding of patients in respect of their susceptibility to microbial challenge, or to assist in quantifying immunological competence. This aspect has, however, not yet been fully developed, and will need to be carefully researched in the near future.

Although the relative importance of those factors affecting post-operative wound infection has not been adequately resolved, the parameters are a little more clearly defined, with classification of operation, drain type, and age of patient together with duration of pre-operative hospitalisation, varying combinations of immunosuppressive drugs and steroid therapy, all being found to have a significant influence on rates of wound infection within the hospitalised patient population.

Statistically, difficulties became apparent in determining whether more high risk patients were in receipt of antibiotic therapy, and
since it is very difficult to distinguish between cause and effect, further complications arose when a precise determination of the circumstances in which antibiotics were administered, could not be verified retrospectively.
CHAPTER 4

ASSESSMENT OF WARD PARAMETERS

4.1 The effect that varying ward parameters have on 'nasal colonisation rates' and 'wound infection rates' in a hospital environment

Previous work (Ph.D. thesis by GOONATILAKE, 104, 1978) has considered the effect that different patient parameters have on:-

a) the NASAL COLONISATION rate of patients, and,

b) patient WOUND INFECTION rates.

To progress from this piece of work, one needs to consider the effects on both 'nasal colonisation rates' and 'wound infection rates' which can be attributed directly or indirectly to differing:-

1) ward STRUCTURES and FACILITIES

2) ward PRACTICES I

3) ward PRACTICES II

Now to compare variations within any of the above three groups, the technique adopted is to use 'goodness of fit' tests between OBSERVED and EXPECTED frequencies based on the quantity,

\[ \chi^2_{\text{calc}} = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i} \]

Where \( \chi^2_{\text{calc}} \) is a value of the random variable \( \chi^2 \), whose sampling distribution is approximated very closely by the chi-square distribution.
The symbols $O_i$ and $E_i$ represent the observed and expected frequencies, respectively, for the $i^{th}$ cell.

If the OBSERVED and EXPECTED frequencies are fairly close together, then the value of $\chi^2_{\text{calc}}$ will be small, in which case it will be reasonable to accept to hypothesis under which the EXPECTED frequencies were calculated, i.e. there is a non-significant (N/S) difference between OBSERVED and EXPECTED values. If, however, there is little agreement between the OBSERVED and EXPECTED frequencies, $\chi^2_{\text{calc}}$ will be large, and hence the null hypothesis must be rejected, in favour of there being a significant (Sig) difference between what was actually OBSERVED and what might reasonably have been EXPECTED. The limit for acceptance (or rejection) is usually taken to be at the 5% level of significance, which can be found from chi-squared tables at $\chi^2_{\text{tab}} = \chi^2_{0.05}$.

Application of this technique for our purposes, is best illustrated by considering the following example from differing 'ward structures and facilities':-

Consider the effect of varying 'the AVERAGE DISTANCE between BED CENTRES' on the 'NASAL ACQUISITION RATE of STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS', for the patients in ANY ward.

If we propose the hypothesis, $H_0$: that the proportion of colonised patients is INDEPENDENT of the average DISTANCE between bed centres, i.e. it is constant, and test this against the alternative hypothesis, $H_1$: that the AVERAGE DISTANCE between bed centres does have a significant effect on the proportion of patients colonised in any ward.
Let, \( O_i \) be the observed frequency of colonised patients in group 'i', and, \( E_i \) be the expected frequency of colonised patients in group 'i', where \( E_i \) is calculated from the following formula:

\[
E_i = \frac{\text{(no. of patients in group 'i') \times (total no. of colonised patients)}}{\text{(total NUMBER of patients)}}
\]

Consider the specimen values following, which shows clearly how all the OBSERVED and EXPECTED frequencies are derived using the formula above, and then used to calculate a value of chi-square, from:

\[
\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{5} \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>average distance</th>
<th>&lt;6'</th>
<th>6'-6'11&quot;</th>
<th>7'-7'11&quot;</th>
<th>8'-8'11&quot;</th>
<th>&gt;9'</th>
<th>totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>total in group</td>
<td>1303</td>
<td>3585</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2066</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>10173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBSERVED number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infected (( O_i ))</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(9.82%)</td>
<td>(10.88%)</td>
<td>(7.15%)</td>
<td>(6.82%)</td>
<td>(6.46%)</td>
<td>(8.70%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPECTED number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infected (( E_i ))</td>
<td>113.35</td>
<td>311.88</td>
<td>226.19</td>
<td>179.73</td>
<td>53.85</td>
<td>885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>((O_i - E_i)^2)</td>
<td>1.89</td>
<td>19.57</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>8.35</td>
<td>3.56</td>
<td>40.51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Perform 'goodness of fit' tests

\[
\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{5} \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i} = 40.51
\]

\[
\chi^2_{0.05} \ (4 \text{ degrees of freedom}) = 9.488
\]

[where degrees of freedom (d.f) = number of groups - 1]
Therefore, since the calculated value, 40.51 is GREATER than the tabulated value of 9.488, we must REJECT the hypothesis $H_0$, in favour of the alternative hypothesis $H_1$: that the AVERAGE DISTANCE between bed centres does have a significant effect on the proportion of patients colonised by \textit{Staph. aureus}, in any ward.

The precise 'GROUPINGS' of patient frequencies, for each of the variable parameters considered, can be found in the following appendices -

. Ward structures and facilities - Appendix B1

. Ward practices I - Appendix B2

. Ward practices II - Appendix B3

A SUMMARY of the results produced, in a similar manner to the example just considered, are shown in Tables 1a, 2a, 3a, 4a, 5a and 6a. Here we are actually testing to see if differences between any of the numerous groups contained within the various categories of ward structures, facilities, practices I and practices II, do, in actual fact, have a significant effect on either patients' 'nasal colonisation rates' or patients' 'wound infection rates', within the ward environment.

In the analysis, wound infection rates are derived from calculations based on the groups of patients whose wounds were described as being clinically infected (graded as mild, moderate or severe), but excluding those infections which were doubtful, together with certain categories of operations such as drainage of abscesses (because these were not really considered to constitute post-operative wounds).
The procedure was then repeated using a second set of EXPECTED frequencies. These take into account those patient parameters (from the extensive list shown in the patient's information record - Appendix C1) which were found to have a significant effect on either 'wound infection rates' or 'nasal colonisation rates', and a summary of the results produced when using the second set of expected frequencies, are shown in Tables 1b, 2b, 3b, 4b, 5b and 6b.

The patient parameters found to have a significant effect on 'nasal colonisation' rates (see STEPSWISE REGRESSION procedure in Chapter 10 for detailed documentation of the computational method for determining precisely which factors are significant) are listed below:-

. AGE of patient

. SEX of patient

. TOTAL DURATION of stay in hospital

. ANTIBIOTIC treatment

. SPECIAL RISK factors (including immunosuppressive drugs, steroids, etc.)

Whilst the patient parameters found to have a significant effect on 'wound infection rates' are:-

. AGE of patient

. SEX of patient
DURATION of pre-operative stay in hospital

CATEGORY of wound

TYPE of DRAIN

SPECIAL RISK factors (including immunosuppressive drugs, steroids, etc.)

4.2 Action taken - based on the ward data summarised in Tables 1 - 6 (a and b)

All entries which are indicated as being non-significant, can be dispensed with immediately on the grounds that there are no significant variations between any of the different categories contained within each of the groups that represent the many variable ward structures, facilities, practices I, and practices II that have been analysed.

For those variable ward structures, facilities, practices I, and practices II that have been calculated to have significant variations between the different categories contained within each of the respective groups, we need to devote a little more thought to assess the validity and implications surrounding these results and their ultimate use.

It was felt that the primary value of any mathematical models produced, would initially lie in the field of correcting wound infection and nasal colonisation rates for patient parameters (e.g. age, sex, length of stay in hospital, etc.), in order that changes in wound infection or nasal colonisation rates resulting directly (or indirectly) from variations in either the ward environment or procedures may be
detected. In addition, it is envisaged that the models will be used to correct for changes in patient populations and associated ward parameters in order that more valid comparisons may be made between data derived from different sources and under differing local conditions.

Much of the analysis in Tables 1 - 6 (a and b) has really been to assess the effects of many procedural and environmental factors with a view to eliminating them as being irrelevant with respect to having any influence on either wound infection rates or the rates pertaining to colonisation with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus, in the patient population. In choosing relevant modelling factors, it must be borne in mind that the final version of any mathematical models must be:

. simple
. easy to use
. well understood
. acceptable to the surgeon and microbiologist, whilst not being subject to continual changes, otherwise much resistance would be experienced in trying to persuade staff to use them.

Hence, it was decided that the following criteria would be adopted for considering whether any particular parameter was relevant to a specific model:

1) The factor should, in itself, be significant and should remain so when adjusted for other significant factors.
2) The apparent effect of all significant factors must be explainable by some known or postulated mechanism, i.e. its effect must be either medically or microbiologically justifiable.

3) The factor, in itself, must have its own significant effect, which must not be due entirely to its relationship with some other significant factors.

4) The factor, itself, must have been in use at the time of the survey, must still be in current use, and must be likely to remain so for the foreseeable future. This will eliminate bad practices that have already been changed, or those which are likely to be changed as a direct (or indirect) consequence of the results derived from the analysis contained within this thesis.

5) The distribution of wound infection rates or nasal colonisation rates within any particular group must follow some kind of trend rather than being randomly distributed.

If any particular factor conforms to all five of the criteria indicated above, then that factor is forwarded for further analysis by computerised stepwise regression programmes. These ultimately produce mathematical prediction models, which include all the significant and relevant factors for monitoring wound infection and nasal colonisation rates, respectively.
5.1 Analysis of nasal results summarised in Tables 1a and 1b

Consider the significant results with respect to the 'rate of nasal acquisition of tetracycline-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*' as follows:

Age of ward is considered to give a reasonably accurate reflection of the general age of that hospital to which it belongs (even taking into account new wards which may have been built on to older hospitals), since the architectural features designed into any new ward should incorporate the 'knowledge of the day' that was available in respect of building a hospital ward with a view to minimising CROSS-INFECTION risk, which was thought to be attributed directly or indirectly to particular ward structures or facilities. Over the period of time in question, however, progress was never consistent, as hospital building was very restricted during the war years and little money was spent during the transition period when the National Health Service took over responsibility for hospitals, in 1948. Progress, therefore, tended to be made in short bursts and for this reason there appears to be a somewhat discontinuous relationship between 'age of ward' and 'patient nasal colonisation rates'. Additionally, there is a tendency to utilise older hospitals for geriatric patients, whilst the newer hospital facilities are generally used for the treatment of high risk patients, such as 'intensive care' or 'premature baby units', etc. In the interim period of time between the completion of the survey in 1972 (which spanned a period of 5 years, from which the results of this thesis are derived) and the current time, a catching-up phase
Table 1a

Analysis of variable ward structures and facilities
(with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate of resistant *Staph. aureus*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD STRUCTURE OR FACILITY</th>
<th>$\chi^2$calc</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2$tab</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age of ward</td>
<td>40.59</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position of ward</td>
<td>5.23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patients in ward</td>
<td>45.10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beds - main ward</td>
<td>42.41</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of ward</td>
<td>2.51</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor area - main ward</td>
<td>9.74</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of ward</td>
<td>5.53</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of occupied beds - main ward</td>
<td>39.28</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of beds occupied - main ward</td>
<td>32.28</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average distance between bed centres</td>
<td>40.51</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per bed **</td>
<td>16.23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per (occupied) bed **</td>
<td>27.86</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of bed spaces less than 2 metres</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light entering the ward</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor - main ward</td>
<td>26.55</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of floor - main ward</td>
<td>14.97</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of walls - main ward</td>
<td>21.90</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation of wound dressing room</td>
<td>5.63</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of sterilizing or preparation room</td>
<td>16.13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of kitchen</td>
<td>15.69</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of sluice room relative to ward</td>
<td>4.91</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of sluice room</td>
<td>6.81</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor in sluice room</td>
<td>24.93</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General condition of sluice room</td>
<td>15.79</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size and design of sluice room</td>
<td>21.43</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** these variable parameters have been derived from combining two of the other variables

- 51 -
Table 1b

Analysis of variable ward structures and facilities
(with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate\(^+\) of resistant Staph. aureus)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD STRUCTURE OR FACILITY</th>
<th>(\chi^2)\text{calc}</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>(\chi^2)\text{tab}</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age of ward</td>
<td>17.89</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position of ward</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patients in ward</td>
<td>26.29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beds - main ward</td>
<td>18.36</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of ward</td>
<td>2.47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor area - main ward</td>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of ward</td>
<td>5.76</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of occupied beds - main ward</td>
<td>19.90</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of beds occupied - main ward</td>
<td>15.86</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average distance between bed centres</td>
<td>29.51</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per bed **</td>
<td>19.64</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per (occupied) bed **</td>
<td>31.60</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of bed spaces less than 2 metres</td>
<td>13.40</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light entering the ward</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor - main ward</td>
<td>21.95</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of floor - main ward</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of walls - main ward</td>
<td>8.25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation of wound dressing room</td>
<td>2.26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of sterilizing or preparation room</td>
<td>8.98</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of kitchen</td>
<td>7.54</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of sluice room relative to ward</td>
<td>4.41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of sluice room</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor in sluice room</td>
<td>20.08</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General condition of sluice room</td>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size and design of sluice room</td>
<td>13.24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** these variable parameters have been derived from combining two of the other variables
\(+\) modified to account for significant patient parameters
has occurred with respect to many of the 'geriatric wards', which have undergone extensive updating modifications. It is for a combination of these reasons (not only because 'age of ward' is too inconsistently linked with patient nasal colonisation rates, but also because it is interlinked with other significant factors, which are included for assessment in the regression model specifically concerned with modelling 'patient nasal colonisation rates'), that the variable representing 'age of ward' is excluded from any further calculations.

'Sex of patient in ward' appears to have a potentially significant effect on patients' nasal colonisation rates, but is rejected from further consideration as being a relevant part of that regression model (discussed in Chapter II) which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient nasal colonisation rates'. The main reason for exclusion being based on the fact that not only were very few mixed wards visited during the survey and information (that may have been useful) from those wards which did contain both male and female patients, was not recorded in respect of the exact 'proportional mix' of the different sexes, but the patient's sex has already been accounted for as a patient parameter.

'Number of beds in ward' and 'floor area of ward' (when considered independently of patient parameters) both appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when these results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, only the variation between the 'number of beds in ward' remains significant whilst the differences in the 'floor area
of ward' become non-significant. This result appears to be logical since the 'floor area of ward' alone does not really constitute a cross-infection risk, whereas if it had been combined together with the 'number of beds in ward', this would give us a new factor representing one aspect of 'overcrowding' in the ward. Hence, for this reason they have been combined to give a new variable, 'average floor area per bed'. This also, proves to significantly affect the patient nasal colonisation rate, and when considered together with the other three significant factors (which represent different aspects of potential overcrowding), namely, 'average distance between bed centres', 'proportion of beds occupied - main ward' and 'number of occupied beds' (i.e. number of patients in ward), we have at our disposal FOUR parameters which together are thought to reflect WARD OVERCROWDING. However, these four factors may be reduced to just THREE, since the overcrowding aspect reflected by 'average floor area per bed' is implicitly contained within the other ward parameters representing 'average distance between bed centres', 'proportion of beds occupied - main ward' and 'number of occupied beds'. The conclusion that is drawn as a result of these particular three factors emerging as having a significant effect on nasal colonisation rates, is to confirm the theory that the total number of patients and relative degree of proximity in any single environment, namely the ward, are highly relevant factors with respect to influencing staphylococcal cross-infection risks. For example, if it is assumed that cross-infection with tetracycline-resistant nasal strains occurs via airborne routes, then high infection rates can be expected when there are a large number of patients in the same room, breathing the same air, or if beds are close together, since the concentration of organisms from a single infected patient will decrease, with distance, through dilution.
** Noting that the 'average floor area per (occupied) bed' has been omitted because we do not want to include the 'floor area of ward' twice over, since this would have a cumulative 'doubling-up' effect on that part of the increase in nasal colonisation rates, which can be attributed solely to variations in the 'floor area of ward'.

'Number of bed spaces less than 2 metres' appears to have a potentially significant effect on patients' nasal colonisation rates, but is rejected from further consideration as being part of the appropriate regression model, because this particular parameter is incorporated within the variable representing 'average distance between bed centres'.

'Type of floor - main ward' is most certainly linked to 'age of ward', because the type of flooring used in any ward has always been influenced by the development of building methods, costs, and availability of materials. Wooden block floors and terrazzo were popular in older buildings, but became too expensive, or were unavailable, during war periods. As time progressed, lino was replaced by vinyl tiles in the newer hospitals, whilst the newest ward floors make extensive use of welded sheet vinyl. Previous work carried out by the Hospital Infection Research Laboratory at Dudley Road Hospital has shown that, once settled on the floor, organisms represent only a small risk in respect of re-infecting patients unless they are redistributed by mechanical methods, e.g. sweeping with a broom. It is, however, of some interest to note one of the findings, that contaminated skin scales were more firmly attached to vinyl floors (by electrostatic bonding) than they were to terrazzo floors. It was, however, decided that the variable representing 'type of floor - main ward' appeared
to be so closely associated with other factors (already analysed) and since there was separate evidence that re-distribution of bacteria from the floor was unlikely to be significant, then we can exclude this parameter from further consideration as an independent factor significantly influencing patient nasal colonisation rates.

'Condition of floor-main ward' and 'condition of walls - main ward' (when considered independently of patient parameters), both appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when these results are adjusted to take into account those patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates both the variations in 'condition of floor - main ward' and 'condition of walls - main ward' become non-significant. This result appears to be logical, since both of the factors are probably associated with 'age of ward' and 'number of beds in ward', i.e. geriatric patients, for example, do not require nursing skills that involve a lot of technical expertise, hence, they tend to reside in the oldest wards of the older hospitals (which may well have developed from the 'work houses' of days gone by). It is these wards that are usually given a lower priority with respect to upgrading, as compared with high care areas, such as surgical and other acute wards which usually have upgrading modifications made to accommodate more sophisticated equipment such as electronic monitoring, piped-oxygen, suction, etc. Hence, for these reasons both 'condition of floor - main ward' and 'condition of walls - main ward' are excluded as independent factors involved in any further calculations.

'Appraisal of sterilizing or preparation room' and 'appraisal of kitchen' (when considered independently of patient parameters) both
appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates, but when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, both 'appraisal of sterilizing or preparation room' together with 'appraisal of kitchen' prove to be non-significant. These results are accepted because patients do not enter the sterilizing or preparation room, nor do they have any access to food preparation areas; and food in itself is a very unlikely source of antibiotic-resistant Staph. aureus anyway. Therefore, these variables are excluded from any further consideration as being independent factors having any significant effect on patient colonisation rates, in favour of the alternative proposal that any variations are possibly linked to 'age of ward'.

'Type of floor in sluice room', 'general condition of sluice room', together with 'size and design of sluice room' (when considered independently of patient parameters) all appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. When these results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, we reveal some very misleading results. 'General condition of sluice room' proves to be non-significant whilst both 'type of floor in sluice room' along with 'size and design of sluice room' remain as potentially significant factors. The only explanation for this result, being that the latter two factors could well be linked with 'age of ward' and 'number of beds in ward'. However, 'type of floor in sluice room', 'general condition of sluice room', along with 'size and design of sluice room' are all rejected as being factors which are relevant to nasal colonisation, because it should always be
remembered that any contamination in the sluice room area would consist primarily of Gram-negative bacteria (which are transmitted only by 'direct contact'), and would not have any influence on tetracycline-resistant Staph aureus which are Gram-positive bacteria (which are more likely to be transmitted via airborne routes). Furthermore, it should be noted that the sluice room is not designated as a patient area, and so it is very unlikely to have any significant effect on patient staphylococcal cross-infection rates, when patients do not have any access to this particular restricted area. However, it is possible that inadequately cleaned equipment could be stored in the sluice room, and this might have a subsequent influence on cross-infection.

5.2 Analysis of wound results summarised in Tables 2a and 2b

Consider the significant results with respect to the 'rate of wound infections' as follows:-

'Age of ward' is accepted as having a non-significant effect on patient wound infection rates, because surgical wards cannot be considered typical of the entire range of wards. Geriatric and psychiatric patients, for example, infrequently require surgery, and tend to be located in the older wards, and are transferred to specialist surgical wards, only for operative procedures to be performed. Taken together, these have the net effect of making 'age of ward' a redundant factor, so it is rejected from any further consideration as being a relevant part of that regression model (discussed in Chapter 11) which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient wound infection rates'.

- 58 -
Table 2a

Analysis of variable ward structures and facilities
(with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD STRUCTURE OR FACILITY</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{calc}}$</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{tab}}$</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age of ward</td>
<td>4.19</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position of ward</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patients in ward</td>
<td>15.49</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beds - main ward</td>
<td>18.92</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of ward</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor area - main ward</td>
<td>5.26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of ward</td>
<td>6.44</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of occupied beds - main ward</td>
<td>30.15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of beds occupied - main ward</td>
<td>9.63</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average distance between bed centres</td>
<td>8.08</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per bed **</td>
<td>9.96</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per (occupied) bed **</td>
<td>8.02</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of bed spaces less than 2 metres</td>
<td>7.90</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light entering the ward</td>
<td>7.80</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor - main ward</td>
<td>22.78</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of floor - main ward</td>
<td>8.35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of walls - main ward</td>
<td>4.95</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation of wound dressing room</td>
<td>13.42</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of sterilizing or preparation room</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of kitchen</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of sluice room relative to ward</td>
<td>10.11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of sluice room</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor in sluice room</td>
<td>14.36</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General condition of sluice room</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size and design of sluice room</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** these variable parameters have been derived from combining two of the other variables
### Table 2b

**Analysis of variable ward structures and facilities**

(with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates†)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD STRUCTURE OR FACILITY</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{calc}$</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{tab}$</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age of ward</td>
<td>3.91</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position of ward</td>
<td>3.81</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patients in ward</td>
<td>4.20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beds - main ward</td>
<td>11.24</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of ward</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor area - main ward</td>
<td>3.88</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of ward</td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of occupied beds - main ward</td>
<td>14.05</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of beds occupied - main ward</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average distance between bed centres</td>
<td>8.94</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per bed **</td>
<td>8.13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average floor area per (occupied) bed **</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of bed spaces less than 2 metres</td>
<td>7.05</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light entering the ward</td>
<td>5.31</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor - main ward</td>
<td>10.96</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of floor - main ward</td>
<td>9.45</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of walls - main ward</td>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation of wound dressing room</td>
<td>5.58</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of sterilizing or preparation room</td>
<td>4.79</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of kitchen</td>
<td>3.64</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of sluice room relative to ward</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of sluice room</td>
<td>6.56</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of floor in sluice room</td>
<td>7.66</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General condition of sluice room</td>
<td>4.60</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size and design of sluice room</td>
<td>4.52</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** these variable parameters have been derived from combining two of the other variables
† modified to account for significant patient parameters
'Sex of patients in ward' (when considered independently of patient parameters) appears to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates. However, when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then any variation between 'sex of patients in ward' becomes non-significant. This result in itself is accepted because not only were very few mixed wards visited during the survey and information (that may have been useful) from those wards which contained both male and female patients, was not recorded in respect of the exact 'proportional mix' of the different sexes, but sex has already been accounted for as a patient parameter.

'Number of beds - main ward' and 'number of bed spaces less than 2 metres' (when considered independently of patient parameters) appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates. When these results are adjusted, however, to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then any variations within those factors respectively representing the 'number of beds - main ward' and the 'number of bed spaces less than 2 metres' become non-significant. These results appear to be logical, since the 'number of (occupied) beds - main ward' is a far more relevant factor (with respect to the transmission of infections from one patient's wound to another), because neither the 'number of beds - main ward' nor the 'number of bed spaces less than 2 metres' give any indication of how many beds remain empty in any given ward. Hence, these two aspects of overcrowding are excluded from any further calculations.
'Number of (occupied) beds - main ward' is accepted as having a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates, and so is retained for further assessment, in that regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient wound infection rates', because the 'number of (occupied) beds - main ward' is considered to give some index of a patient's potential exposure to any other patient(s) who may have an infected wound.

'Proportion of beds occupied - main ward', 'average floor area per bed', 'average floor area per (occupied) bed', and 'average distance between bed centres' are all accepted as not having any significant effect on patient wound infection rates, and so are excluded as aspects of overcrowding from any further calculations, because the actual 'number of (occupied) beds - main ward' establishes itself as a considerably more dominant factor, which has an overriding effect on all the other less important recessive factors.

If we review the results for:-

. 'number of beds - main ward'

. 'number of bed spaces less than 2 metres'

. 'proportion of beds occupied - main ward'

. 'average floor area per bed'

. 'average floor area per (occupied) bed'

. 'average distance between bed centres'
It can be seen that the above six aspects of overcrowding, which were thought to be directly or indirectly related to wound infection rates, are far less important than had been previously thought before the results were analysed from this extensive survey. It is apparent that the 'number of (occupied) beds - main ward' has a far more significant effect on patient wound infection rates, because it is considered to give an accurate reflection of any patient's potential risk, in respect of being exposed to other patients who may have infected wounds.

'Light entering the ward', 'type of floor - main ward', 'ventilation of wound dressing room', 'location of sluice room relative to ward', and 'type of floor in sluice room' (when considered independently of patient parameters) all appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates. However, when these results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then any variation within each of these five parameters becomes non-significant. These results are accepted because all the five parameters are so closely associated with other factors (already analysed) that we can exclude them as independent factors which have any influence on patient wound infection rates.
CHAPTER 6

WARD PRACTICES I

6.1 Analysis of nasal results summarised in Tables 3a and 3b

Consider the significant results with respect to the 'rate of nasal acquisition of tetracycline-resistant Staphylococcus aureus' as follows:

'Total number of nursing staff', 'number of S.R.N. day staff' and 'number of S.R.N. night staff' (when considered independently of patient parameters), all appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when these results are adjusted to take into account those patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates then the 'total number of nursing staff' and the 'number of S.R.N. night staff' both become non-significant, whilst the 'number of S.R.N. day staff' remains significant. Any variation in the 'total number of nursing staff' is accepted as being non-significant because this factor is clearly related to the 'number of occupied beds - main ward' and 'type of patient' (which should only reflect the degree of nursing care required), whilst having no direct effect on the transmission of airborne Staph. aureus. The 'number of S.R.N. night staff' is accepted as being non-significant because this variable is more probably associated with the speciality of surgery and acute cases, where it is more likely that highly trained S.R.N. staff are available at night, than they would be for, say, a geriatric ward (where S.R.N.'s are not really a necessity when patients
Table 3a

Analysis of variable ward practices I

(with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate of resistant Staph. aureus)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICES I</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{calc}$</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{tab}$</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of nursing staff</td>
<td>11.91</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. day staff</td>
<td>18.30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. night staff</td>
<td>5.08</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. day staff</td>
<td>3.81</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. night staff</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.R.N.</td>
<td>29.43</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.E.N.</td>
<td>26.76</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per member of the nursing staff</td>
<td>20.58</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of wet cleaning (routine)</td>
<td>6.99</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of dry cleaning (poor methods)**</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - vacuum with filter ** versus all others</td>
<td>26.04</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete ward - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>3.53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower wall - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of routine cleaning</td>
<td>4.92</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of special cleaning</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Preliminary analysis of the results, indicates that vacuum cleaners with filters are far superior to any of the other methods of dry cleaning (which are deemed 'poor methods')
### Analysis of variable ward practices I

(with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate\(^+\) of resistant *Staph. aureus*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICES I</th>
<th>(\chi^2)calc</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>(\chi^2)tab</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of nursing staff</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. day staff</td>
<td>3.97</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. night staff</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. day staff</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. night staff</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.R.N.</td>
<td>13.06</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.E.N.</td>
<td>13.11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per member of the nursing staff</td>
<td>4.92</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of wet cleaning</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(routine)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of dry cleaning</td>
<td>9.64</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(poor methods)**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - vacuum with filter **</td>
<td>15.53</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus all others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete ward - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower wall - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of routine cleaning</td>
<td>1.82</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of special cleaning</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Preliminary analysis of the results, indicates that vacuum cleaners with filters are far superior to any of the other methods of dry cleaning (which are deemed 'poor methods')

\(+\) modified to account for significant patient parameters
are asleep). Hence, it has very little (if any) effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. The 'number of S.R.N. day staff' appears to have a significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates, but when studied in greater detail, it becomes clear that there is no difference in the functions of S.E.N.'s and S.R.N.'s that can logically affect the nasal acquisition rate of Staph. aureus within the hospital environment. It may, however, be possible that the presence of a larger proportion of qualified staff is an indication of specialist wards which have an unusually high standard of care and a greater knowledge of infection risk, e.g. intensive care units.

Wards with small numbers of patients would also have the same effect of reducing the rates of nasal colonisation by lowering the patients' probability of coming into contact with any other colonised patients. Therefore, the 'number of S.R.N. day staff' together with the 'number of S.R.N. night staff' and the 'total number of nursing staff' are all rejected as being independent parameters having any influence on patient nasal colonisation rates, and so are excluded from further consideration as being a relevant part of that regression model which is specifically concerned with 'patient nasal colonisation rates'.

'Average number of patients per S.R.N.', 'average number of patients per S.E.N.' and 'average number of patients per member of the nursing staff' (when considered independently of patient parameters), all appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when these results are adjusted to take into account those patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting
nasal colonisation rates, then only the differences in the 'average number of patients per S.R.N.' and 'average number of patients per S.E.N.' remain significant. Now, because staffing levels could only possibly have a very indirect influence on patient nasal colonisation rates insofar as higher numbers of staff (which is not dependent on the level of training or degree of nursing skill) would increase the total numbers (of patients and staff) in any given ward environment, each of these variable parameters representing 'average number of patients per S.R.N.', 'average number of patients per S.E.N.', together with 'average number of patients per member of the nursing staff' can be excluded from further consideration as being independent factors having any significant influence on patient nasal colonisation rates.

'Floors - method of dry cleaning (poor methods)', when adjusted to take into account those patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, appears itself to have some influence on the proportion of patients colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus. However, more detailed analysis reveals that every type of dry cleaning within the variable representing 'floors - method of dry cleaning (poor methods)', proves to be inferior in comparison with 'vacuum cleaners with filters', hence this parameter is excluded from any further calculations in favour of creating a new variable (whose analysis is shown below) which represents 'floors - vacuum cleaner with filter versus all others'.

'Floors - vacuum cleaner with filter versus all others' proves to have a significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. When ward floors are cleaned with a vacuum cleaner which contains a filtration
system, this will actually remove Staph. aureus from the air, whereas all other methods (particularly brooms) have the effect of redistributing Staph. aureus organisms (which may have settled on the floor) back into the air. It is for this reason, that the use of brooms is now forbidden in patient areas and a British Standard specification has been introduced, making filters compulsory with respect to those vacuum cleaners intended for use in hospitals. Since the time when the survey was taken, the methods used for dry cleaning floors have become more standardised and so making any differences in the dry cleaning methods used for 'floors - vacuum cleaners with filters versus all others' a redundant factor. This variable, therefore, can be eliminated from any further consideration as being a relevant part of that regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient nasal colonisation rates'.

6.2 Analysis of wound results summarised in Tables 4a and 4b

The only factor which appears to have a potentially significant effect on wound infection rates (when considered independently of patient parameters) is 'whole wall - frequency of routine cleaning'. However, when the results are adjusted to take into account those patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then any variation within the factor representing 'whole wall - frequency of routine cleaning' becomes non-significant. This result is readily accepted because 'whole wall - frequency of routine cleaning' is not connected with any of the likely mechanisms which are known to have an influence on the rates of cross-infection for patients' wounds.
### Table 4a

**Analysis of variable ward practices I**  
(with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICES I</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{calc}}$</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{tab}}$</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of nursing staff</td>
<td>9.72</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. day staff</td>
<td>3.31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. night staff</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. day staff</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. night staff</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.R.N.</td>
<td>7.23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.E.N.</td>
<td>6.99</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per member of the nursing staff</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of wet cleaning (routine)</td>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of dry cleaning (poor methods)**</td>
<td>5.44</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - vacuum with filter ** versus all others</td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>3.41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete ward - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower wall - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of routine cleaning</td>
<td>7.45</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of special cleaning</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Preliminary analysis of the results, indicates that vacuum cleaners with filters are far superior to any of the other methods of dry cleaning (which are deemed 'poor methods')
Table 4b

Analysis of variable ward practices I
(with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates+)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICE I</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{calc}$</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{tab}$</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of nursing staff</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. day staff</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.R.N. night staff</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. day staff</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of S.E.N. night staff</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.R.N.</td>
<td>5.60</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per S.E.N.</td>
<td>7.48</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average number of patients per member of the nursing staff</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of wet cleaning (routine)</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - method of dry cleaning (poor methods)**</td>
<td>5.54</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - vacuum with filter ** versus all others</td>
<td>2.43</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete ward - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower wall - frequency of cleaning</td>
<td>4.83</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of routine cleaning</td>
<td>4.64</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole wall - frequency of special cleaning</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Preliminary analysis of the results, indicates that vacuum cleaners with filters are far superior to any other methods of dry cleaning (which are deemed 'poor methods')

+ modified to account for significant patient parameters
All factors contained within the category of variable ward practices I (which were thought to have a potential effect on patient wound infection rates), are, therefore, eliminated from further consideration as being part of that regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient wound infection rates'.
CHAPTER 7

WARD PRACTICES II

7.1 Analysis of nasal results summarised in Tables 5a and 5b

Consider the significant results with respect to the 'rate of nasal acquisition of tetracycline-resistant Staphylococcus aureus' as follows:-

'Treatment of ward shaving razor' appears to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. This result in itself could have been anticipated if it was wound infection rates that were under discussion (because use of 'disposable razors' and 'razors not used' prove to be significantly better than all the other categories for 'treatments of ward shaving razor') but, since there is no direct mechanism by which this factor is likely to have any significant influence on nasal colonisation rates, it is excluded from any further calculations.

'Number of staff in dressing team' and 'dress of "dressing team"' (when considered independently of patient parameters) both appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as having a significant effect on nasal colonisation rates, then it is only the differences in 'dress of "dressing team"' that remain significant. A little deeper thought reveals that neither of these parameters can have any relevance in the building of a mathematical model for monitoring nasal colonisation rates, since both the 'number of staff in dressing team' and 'dress of "dressing team"' can only have a very
Table 5a

Analysis of variable ward practices II
(with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate of resistant Staph. aureus)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICE II</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{calc}}$</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{tab}}$</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>5.04</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of ward shaving razor</td>
<td>13.06</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of main wound dressing site</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of staff in dressing team</td>
<td>9.91</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dress of 'dressing team'</td>
<td>52.75</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are gloves used?</td>
<td>2.03</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - general</td>
<td>13.95</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - special</td>
<td>3.73</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - dressings</td>
<td>12.71</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of hand cream in wards</td>
<td>27.00</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasions when scrubbing is used</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of nail brushes</td>
<td>19.60</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand cream - container</td>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of Cheatle's forceps</td>
<td>12.33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - clean undrained wounds</td>
<td>10.11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - drained wounds</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>13.31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on clean wounds</td>
<td>9.09</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>11.53</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of isolation facilities</td>
<td>29.06</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of wound infections</td>
<td>28.01</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of infections due to Staph. aureus</td>
<td>48.31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5b

**Analysis of variable ward practices II**

(with respect to the 'nasal acquisition' rate\(^+\) of resistant *Staph. aureus*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICES II</th>
<th>(\chi^2_{\text{calc}})</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>(\chi^2_{\text{tab}})</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>5.74</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>2.48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of ward shaving razor</td>
<td>15.35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of main wound dressing site</td>
<td>3.64</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of staff in dressing team</td>
<td>5.81</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dress of 'dressing team'</td>
<td>37.30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are gloves used?</td>
<td>2.58</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - general</td>
<td>5.47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - special</td>
<td>2.66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - dressings</td>
<td>3.18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of hand cream in wards</td>
<td>15.65</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasions when scrubbing is used</td>
<td>1.87</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of nail brushes</td>
<td>8.83</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand cream - container</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of Cheatle's forceps</td>
<td>10.51</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - clean undrained wounds</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - drained wounds</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on clean wounds</td>
<td>15.83</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>9.15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of isolation facilities</td>
<td>10.13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of wound infections</td>
<td>8.32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of infections due to <em>Staph. aureus</em></td>
<td>22.06</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^+\) modified to account for significant patient parameters
transient effect on each patient because of the very small amount of
time where possible contact can occur, and there could only be any
possible effect on the small proportion of patients actually having
dressed wounds. Inconsistencies become apparent when analysing the
'dress of "dressing team"' because 'no special dress' produces the
lowest rates of colonisation whilst higher rates of colonisation result
from wearing any form of special dress.

Presuming the source of Staphylococcus aureus was exhaled air, it
would have been logical, if for example, the use of masks had reduced
incidences of nasal colonisation, but from the results analysed this
appeared not to be the case. There is, however, some suggestion that
the Staph. aureus causing colonisation are derived from contaminated
skin surrounding a colonised nose. Wearing a mask may well cause
friction in this area, and so resulting in the dispersal of a greater
number of contaminated skin scales. Therefore, the factors representing
'number of staff in dressing team' and 'dress of "dressing team"' are
excluded from any further consideration as being relevant parts of that
regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling
'patient nasal colonisation rates'.

'Method of handwashing - general' and 'method of handwashing -
dressings' (when considered independently of patient parameters) both
appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal
colonisation rates. However, when the results are adjusted to take
into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as
significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, then any variations
that do exist become non-significant. In fact, both 'method of
handwashing - general' and 'method of handwashing - dressings' may be eliminated from any further calculations for the same reasons - namely, that one of the products (hexachlorophane), which was extensively used at the time of the survey, is no longer in use because of its reputed toxicity - instead, chlorhexidine is increasingly used. Therefore, since the results are no longer valid with respect to those products which are currently in use, then the outdated results derived from these two variables are excluded from any further calculations.

'Use of hand cream in wards', 'treatment of nail brushes' and 'hand-cream container' (when considered independently of patient parameters) all appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, only the variations in the 'use of hand cream in wards' and 'treatment of nail brushes' remain significant. There is thought to be no mechanism which can logically link any of the three factors with the transmission of tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus, and furthermore, each of these parameters is now considered to be bad practice and so their use has been reduced (wherever possible). It is for a combination of these reasons, that the 'use of hand cream in wards', 'treatment of nail brushes' and 'hand-cream container' are all excluded from any other calculations, because these are not considered to be independent factors likely to have any significant influence on the current rates of nasal colonisation.

'Treatment of Cheatles forceps' appears to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when the back-
ground behind the results is analysed, it is found that Cheatle's forcesps are now rarely used because of changing practices. Hence, this factor can be excluded from further consideration as being a relevant part of that regression model which is specially concerned with modelling 'patient nasal colonisation rates'.

'Type of dressing - clean undrained wounds' and 'type of dressing - dirty or septic wounds' (when considered independently of patient parameters), both appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates, but when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, any variations in these two parameters become non-significant. Clearly, the question of dressings would only be relevant for those patients having wounds (which is approximately 31% of all patients from whom nasal swabs were analysed - this number being further subdivided into different types of wound), which has the effect of creating a biased sample for analysis. Add to this the fact that 'no dressing' is more likely to be used for healed wounds, whereas, infected wounds are more likely to be 'dressed' and one becomes aware that different dressings are not given an equivalent challenge because they are used in different situations. The type of dressing used for infected wounds is even less likely to be relevant (with respect to nasal colonisation) because a high proportion of infected wounds will be dressed, and so virtually eliminating the possibility of those patients having staphylococcal wound infections from transferring the organism from a wound to their nose - this being verified by the variable representing both 'type of dressing - clean undrained wounds' and 'type of dressing -
dirty or septic wounds' changing their status from being significant to non-significant, as modifications for patient parameters were taken into consideration. Therefore, it is for a combination of these reasons that we reject the factors representing 'type of dressing - clean undrained wounds' and 'type of dressing - dirty or septic wounds' from any further calculations, since no direct mechanism could be found to indicate that different types of dressing (for any kind of wound) had any influence on nasal colonisation rates.

'Cleansing lotion used on clean wounds' (when considered independently of patient parameters) is observed not to have any significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates, whilst 'cleansing lotion used on dirty or septic wounds' does appear to significantly affect colonisation rates. However, when the results are adjusted to take into account those patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, the significance status for each of the two variables changes so that any differences in the 'cleansing lotion used on dirty or septic wounds' becomes non-significant whilst those for 'cleansing lotion used on clean wounds' appear to have a significant effect on those survey results derived for the rates of nasal colonisation in patients. A little deeper research reveals that cleansing lotions will not constitute a relevant part of that regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient nasal colonisation rates', because the results will only be applicable to that small group of patients who actually have a wound. Hence, the variables representing 'cleansing lotion used on clean wounds' and 'cleansing lotion used on dirty or septic wounds' are excluded from any further calculations.
'Appraisal of isolation facilities', 'isolation of wound infections', and 'isolation of infections due to Staph. aureus' (when considered independently of patient parameters) all appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient nasal colonisation rates. However, when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting nasal colonisation rates, then it is only the differences in 'appraisal of isolation facilities' and those of 'isolation of infections due to Staph. aureus' that remain significant. It is, of course, logical that if a patient with a staphylococcal infection (which represents some 35.4% of all wound infections) is isolated in adequate facilities, then this will reduce the risk of colonisation in the main ward by virtue of the fact that the infected patient would not come into direct contact with any others in the ward. 'Isolation of infections due to Staph. aureus', should be contained within the factor representing 'isolation of wound infections', but despite their apparent significance, since only a very small number of patients were actually isolated, both the factors representing 'isolation of infections due to Staph. aureus' and that representing 'isolation of wound infections', together with the variable indicating the 'appraisal of isolation facilities', are excluded from any further consideration as being of any relevance to that regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient nasal colonisation rates'.

7.2 Analysis of wound results summarised in Tables 6a and 6b

Consider the significant results with respect to the 'rate of wound infections' as follows:-
### Table 6a

**Analysis of variable ward practices II**

(with respect to patient 'wound infection' rates)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICE II</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{calc}}$</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>$\chi^2_{\text{tab}}$</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>3.72</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>8.77</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of ward shaving razor</td>
<td>10.38</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of main wound dressing site</td>
<td>9.78</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of staff in dressing team</td>
<td>4.42</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dress of 'dressing team'</td>
<td>10.67</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are gloves used?</td>
<td>1.76</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - general</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - special</td>
<td>3.21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - dressings</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of hand cream in wards</td>
<td>12.77</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasions when scrubbing is used</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of nail brushes</td>
<td>7.34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand cream - container</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of Cheatle's forceps</td>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - clean undrained wounds</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - drained wounds</td>
<td>6.28</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on clean wounds</td>
<td>14.66</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of isolation facilities</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of wound infections</td>
<td>6.89</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of infections due to Staph. aureus</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARIABLE WARD PRACTICE II</td>
<td>$\chi^2_{\text{calc}}$</td>
<td>d.f.</td>
<td>$\chi^2_{\text{tab}}$</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>3.51</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of pre-operative preparation</td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of ward shaving razor</td>
<td>6.83</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of main wound dressing site</td>
<td>3.07</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of staff in dressing team</td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dress of 'dressing team'</td>
<td>10.69</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>Sig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are gloves used?</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - general</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - special</td>
<td>2.47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of handwashing - dressings</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of hand cream in wards</td>
<td>7.63</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasions when scrubbing is used</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of nail brushes</td>
<td>3.43</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand cream - container</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of Cheatle's forceps</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - clean undrained wounds</td>
<td>2.26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - drained wounds</td>
<td>3.76</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of dressing - dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.815</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on clean wounds</td>
<td>6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleansing lotion used on dirty or septic wounds</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appraisal of isolation facilities</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of wound infections</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of infections due to Staph. aureus</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.488</td>
<td>N/S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*modified to account for significant patient parameters*
'Method of pre-operative preparation' (when considered independently of patient parameters) appears to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates, but when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then any variations in 'method of pre-operative preparation' become non-significant. This result in itself was anticipated, and since the period of the survey, changing practices now mean that hexachlorophane is currently not used because of its reputed toxicity, whilst chlorhexidine is increasingly used. Since the differences between those 'methods of pre-operative preparation' currently in use are non-significant, then this factor can be excluded from further consideration as being a relevant part of that regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient wound infection rates'.

'Location of main wound dressing site' (when considered independently of patient parameters) appears to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates, but when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then 'location of main wound dressing site' proves to be non-significant. This result is accepted, because not only is the dressing of wounds in the ward becoming an increasingly common practice, but also it is illogical for a 'non-ventilated dressing room' where the risk of airborne infection is greater than that for a comparable 'ventilated dressing room', to produce results indicating the opposite to be true. 'Location of main wound dressing room' is, therefore, rejected as an independent factor having any significant effect on 'patient wound infection rates' and is consequently excluded from any further calculations.
Dress of "dressing team" appears to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates. Further analysis of the results reveal that the category of 'no special dress' gives the lowest rate of infection, and so it appears that the use of special dress is a redundant precaution against cross-infection of those patients with wounds. This appears to agree with the results of WILLIAMS and OLIVER (105, 1963), who found no apparent increase in infection rates when nurses gave up wearing masks and gowns. Inconsistencies, however, become apparent when a logical answer is sought for the reason why the wearing of cleaner, more occlusive dress (which is supposedly designed to protect against the risk of infection from special areas of the body), results in infection rates which are higher than those obtained when 'no special dress' is worn. Hence, for these reasons, the variable representing 'dress of "dressing team"' is excluded from any further consideration as being a relevant part of that regression model which is specifically concerned with modelling 'patient wound infection rates'.

'Use of hand cream in wards' and 'treatment of nail brushes' (when considered independently of patient parameters) both appear to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates, but when these results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then both 'use of hand cream in wards', together with 'treatment of nail brushes', prove to be non-significant. Both of these parameters are now considered to be bad practice and so their use has been reduced wherever possible. Although it is not a feasible proposition to ban nurses from bringing (and using) their own into the
hospital, hand cream is now no longer issued because it was felt that communal use caused problems with respect to cross-infection. It is now recommended that nail brushes are not used, but if this is unavoidable, they should be regularly autoclaved in order to thoroughly clean them. Additionally, any individual's use of either hand cream or nail brushes, is somewhat unpredictable, and possibly irregular. It is for a combination of these reasons, that the factors representing 'use of hand cream in wards' and 'treatment of nail brushes', are excluded from any further calculations, because these are not considered to be independent factors likely to have any significant influence on current wound infection rates.

'Cleansing lotion used on clean wounds' (when considered independently of patient parameters) appears to have a potentially significant effect on patient wound infection rates, but when the results are adjusted to take into account those variable patient parameters which are accepted as significantly affecting wound infection rates, then 'cleansing lotion used on clean wounds' proves to be non-significant. This result is accepted because the type and condition of the patient's wound is likely to dictate the choice of lotion, insofar as 'saline' (with no antiseptic properties) is more likely to be used for those wounds which are not infected or considered to be at risk, whilst 'alcohol' is more likely to be used where disinfection is considered to be more important or to dry-up a weeping wound. Therefore, since each of the products is not used under the same conditions, they have not been given equivalent challenges, and so the factor representing 'cleansing lotion used on clean wounds' is excluded from any further calculations.
CHAPTER 8

DISTRIBUTION OF THE PATIENT POPULATION

FREEMAN, ROSNER and McGOWAN (10, 1979) concluded in their paper, that if the hospital was in a mathematically 'steady state', where new patients are admitted at a similar rate to which others are discharged, then the rate at which new infections occur remains relatively constant: whilst MOODY and BURKE (32, 1972) suggest that the results of prevalence surveys give only a single view of a dynamic phenomenon, and consequently, must be considered in the light of previous or subsequent surveys.

8.1 Age distribution of patients

In order to facilitate future comparisons with this study, the distributions for each of the patient populations must first be established. Figure 1 shows the distribution of all patients in the survey, from whom nasal swabs were analysed, in the form of a relative frequency histogram. This histogram is generally skewed to the left, indicating the relative predominance of an ageing patient population, which is supported by the fact that the average age for the overall patient population was found to be 54.6 years. There is an interesting localised peak spanning the ages 15 to 30 years, this increase in patient population, however, can be attributed solely to young women having their babies delivered in maternity units. A further breakdown of the type of patients involved in the survey is given in Appendix D1.
FIGURE 1 - Age of distribution for ALL patients

TOTAL NUMBER OF PATIENTS

AGE GROUP (5 year bands)

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90+
Figure 2 is confined to just those patients who have undergone operative procedures. This histogram is very similar in profile to the previous one, again having a skew to the left with a slightly (but non-significantly) reduced average patient age of 53.2 years. The reason why both overall and operative patient frequencies tail-off rapidly after the age of 70 years, can be accounted for purely because of the decreasing numbers in the population as a whole, who survive beyond this age. More detailed information on the type of operations included in the survey is shown in Appendix D2.

8.2 Relationship between age, drains and wound type

The results shown in Table 7, give the breakdown of wounds into clean, clean-contaminated and contaminated, which are further subdivided into drained and undrained classifications for each of the patient age bands. It is useful to note that 63.2% of operated patients have clean wounds (of which just over one-quarter are drained) whilst clean-contaminated wounds account for another 26.3% (of which over half are drained) and the final 10.5% are contaminated wounds (of which some two-thirds are drained). Clearly, the results of any survey will be dependent on the distribution of wound types which are analysed, and likewise, the proportion of wounds recorded as being drained, will be correspondingly influenced by the types of wound which are predominant in the patient population at the time of any given survey.

The distribution of ages for each of the wound/drain classifications follows a similar format to that shown in Fig. 2, whilst Fig. 3 reveals,
FIGURE 2 - Age distribution for those patients having an operation wound

NUMBER OF OPERATED PATIENTS

AGE GROUP (5 year bands)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE GROUP (years)</th>
<th>CLEAN WOUNDS</th>
<th>CLEAN-CONTAMINATED WOUNDS</th>
<th>CONTAMINATED WOUNDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number which are UNDRAINED</td>
<td>Number which are DRAINED</td>
<td>Number which are UNDRAINED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - 5</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 10</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 15</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 - 20</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 - 25</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 - 30</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 35</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 - 40</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 - 45</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 - 50</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 - 55</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 - 60</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61 - 65</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 - 70</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 - 75</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 75</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL ages</td>
<td>1,377</td>
<td>507</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 3 - Cumulative distribution of patients having staphylococcal wounds

- ALL staphylococcal wounds
- Tetracycline-resistant staphylococcal wounds

CUMULATIVE NUMBER OF PATIENTS

AGE (years)
in more detail, the distribution of patients having any form of staphylococcal wound as compared with just those which are tetracycline-resistant. The curves for the cumulative distributions are classical 'S' shapes with wounds which are infected with tetracycline-resistant Staphylococcus aureus accounting for approximately half of all the staphylococcal wounds analysed in the survey.

The slopes of both curves remain reasonably constant up to the age of 35 years, indicating that there are similar numbers of patients in each of these age groups, but from the age of 35 years onwards, the slopes of the curves begin to steepen rapidly up to the age of 70 years, before they again begin to flatten out. This increase in the slopes, reveals that more patients in age groups between 35 and 70 are acquiring staphylococcal wounds with the peak age group corresponding to those parts of the respective graphs with the maximum rate of change of slope, i.e. the steepest part of the curves, which occur between the ages of 60 and 65 years.

8.3 Relationship between age and duration of hospitalisation

Referring to Fig. 4, it becomes clear that, when the patient population is considered as a whole, there is a MINIMUM total duration of hospitalisation which coincides with the 20 to 30 year age group for all patients, except those which are colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus. The minimum hospital duration for colonised patients, occurs within the 15 to 25 years age group, and throughout the entire age spectrum, their total duration of hospitalisation is
FIGURE 4 - Age of patient versus total duration of hospitalisation

- - - - COLONISED patients
  ALL patients
- - - - NON-COLONISED patients

TOTAL DURATION OF HOSPITALISATION (days)

AGE (years)
consistently increased by about one-third as compared with that for all patients considered together, whilst for the non-colonised group, the average period of time spent in hospital is reduced by some TEN per-cent.

8.4 Distribution of pre-operative hospitalisation

It is of great value to look retrospectively at the duration of pre-operative stays for hospitalised patients, and to collate this data with additional information indicating which patients subsequently develop a wound infection, in order to determine whether or not there is any link between the two factors. The progress of all patients through the hospital system was monitored, and is graphically illustrated in Fig. 5. Initially, all patients had zero days before their operation, most went on to stay in hospital for 1, 2, or more days pre-operatively, and as the patient underwent his operation he was withdrawn from the ever-decreasing pool of survey patients awaiting operations.

The graph has been divided into two subsections, to show the differences between the progress of non-infected patients and those patients whose wounds became post-operatively infected. Within the first five days, the number of patients with non-infected wounds drops far more rapidly than for those with infected wounds over the corresponding time period. This indicates a larger proportion of the non-infected group have short periods of pre-operative hospitalisation as compared with the infected group, so it is reasonable to postulate that an increased pre-operative stay in hospital, even though it may be essential for diagnostic or other purposes, still has a detrimental
FIGURE 5 - Cumulative distribution of pre-operative hospitalisation

TOTAL NUMBER OF PATIENTS

DURATION OF PRE-OPERATIVE HOSPITALISATION (days)

- - - - NON-INFECTED wounds

- - - - INFECTED wounds
effect on the outcome of whether a patient becomes host to subsequent post-operative wound infection.

The average duration of pre-operative hospitalisation for non-infected patients is 5.2 days, whilst for the group of patients with infected wounds, this figure rises to 8.1 days, with no detectable difference between male and female patients from either group. It therefore appears, that the patients whose wounds subsequently become infected, were on average, pre-operatively hospitalised for 2.9 days more than equivalent patients whose wounds remained free from infection.

8.5 Distribution of post-operative hospitalisation

Assessment of post-operative stays in hospital is a somewhat controversial aspect of cross-sectional surveys, because conditions can only be observed at one particular instant in time. However, for the purposes of direct comparisons within this closed survey, it is quite justified to perform this particular function. Direct reference to Fig. 6 reveals the distribution of post-operative hospitalisation to be of a similar form to that for patients' pre-operative stays in hospital (shown in Fig. 5). The only difference being a slight 'kink' at the beginning of the post-operative curves, which can easily be accounted for, because very few patients were found to leave hospital immediately after an operation, but normally can expect to spend a period of time in the ward recovering from operative procedures.

The number of hospitalised patients with non-infected wounds drops very rapidly over the first 7 days, after which time the patient
FIGURE 6 - Cumulative distribution of post-operative hospitalisation

- DURATION OF POST-OPERATIVE HOSPITALISATION (days)
- TOTAL NUMBER OF PATIENTS
- NON-INFECTED wounds
- INFECTED wounds
discharge-rate is still quite high, but noticeably reduced. After about 14 days post-operative stay in hospital, the rate of discharge stabilises to be nearly constant - yet very low. Over the same time period, the discharge-rate for patients with an infected wound, remains fairly low and constant over the first 14 days, but after 21 days the discharge rate is so low that it is very close to zero, leaving a small residue of patients hospitalised post-operatively for more than 6 weeks.

The average duration of post-operative hospitalisation for patients with non-infected wounds is 11.9 days, with no detectable difference between the sexes, whilst for the group of patients with an infected wound, the duration of post-operative hospitalisation averages out to 17.3 days for males, and 19.9 days for females (the mean being 18.4 days, after adjusting for differing numbers of male and female patients). Therefore, patients with an infected wound can expect to be hospitalised post-operatively for an additional 6.5 days.

8.6 Distribution of total durations of hospitalisation

Figure 7 illustrates the difference between those patients whose noses are colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus and those which are not. It is interesting to note the very steeply descending curve for non-colonised patients over the first 28 days, indicating that the rate of discharges for this group of patients is very much higher than that for the colonised group. After this time period, the rate of discharges for non-colonised patients stabilises to a very low
FIGURE 7 - Cumulative distribution of hospitalisation for ALL patients

TOTAL NUMBER OF PATIENTS

TOTAL DURATION OF HOSPITALISATION (days)

- NON-COLONISED patients
- COLONISED patients
but uniform rate, whilst over the entire time-span the rate of discharges for the colonised group follows a similar pattern, but in a more damped and less spectacular fashion.

The average duration of hospitalisation for all non-colonised patients is 14.0 days for males as compared with 14.9 days for females, whilst for the group of patients with colonised noses, this rises substantially to 25.0 days for the males and 31.0 days for the females. This difference between the sexes can be clearly seen in Fig. 8, which shows the cumulative distribution of all patients (independent of whether they are colonised or not), subdivided into male and female classifications.

Throughout the range of total hospital durations, there are always more females present in the wards than males, and after some 70 days in hospital, females outnumber males in the ratio of 2:1.

The total durations of hospitalisation shown in Fig. 9 are for operated patients only, and basically represent an additive combination of pre-operative and post-operative stays. The number in the patient group with non-infected wounds drops more rapidly than that for the equivalent group with infected wounds over the first 21 days, after which time the rate of discharges for all remaining patients slows dramatically leaving a small number in the ward for more than 3 months.

The average duration of hospitalisation for the non-infected patients is 16.7 days, with no detectable difference between the sexes, whilst for the group of patients with an infected wound, the total
FIGURE 8 - Cumulative distribution of hospitalisation for different sexes of patients
FIGURE 9 - Cumulative distribution of hospitalisation for operated patients
duration of hospitalisation averages out to 24.7 days for males and 27.6 days for females (the mean being 26.0 days, after taking into account the slightly different numbers of male and female patients). Hence, an average of 9.3 additional days were spent in hospital as a result of patients acquiring a post-operative wound infection.
CHAPTER 9

DISTRIBUTION OF COLONISATION AND INFECTION RATES

9.1 Relationship between age and patient risks

A graphical model representing the influence of a patient's age on rates of nasal colonisation is illustrated in Fig. 10 with the minimum risk occurring between the age of 15 and 25 years. The risks of colonisation for male and female patients are very similar in the early years of life, but the difference becomes greater as the age of the patient increases and is nearly 4% at the age of 80 years. A more accurately detailed breakdown of results in Table 8 shows that 1.74% more males than females become host to nasal colonisation with tetracycline-resistant Staphylococcus aureus.

The graphical model appropriate to wound infection rates shows a very smoothed distribution (in Fig. 11) with no localised turning points to indicate any age-range where patient risks are minimised. The risks of wound infection rise very slowly for patients up to the age of 40 years, after which age they begin to increase just a little faster. Specific differences in the wound infection rates are recorded in Table 9, where males are found, on average, to have infection risks which are increased by a factor of nearly one-half over that of equivalent females.

The relative predominance of selected types of post-operative wound infection are shown in Fig. 12, where the rate of change for each of the slopes can be seen to increase more rapidly with advancing
FIGURE 10 - Age of patient versus rate of nasal colonisation

- --- MALE patients
- --- ALL patients
- ---- FEMALE patients
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE GROUP (years)</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - 5</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>5.54%</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 10</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>5.88%</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 15</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>5.13%</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 - 20</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>6.78%</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 - 25</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>5.41%</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 - 30</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>6.29%</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 35</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>4.73%</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 - 40</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>4.93%</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 - 45</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>6.56%</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 - 50</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>6.15%</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 - 55</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>9.84%</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 - 60</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>9.51%</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61 - 65</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>12.09%</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 - 70</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>12.58%</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 - 75</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>17.16%</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 75</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>18.21%</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL ages</td>
<td>4,623</td>
<td>9.65%</td>
<td>5,550</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 11 - Age of patient versus rate of wound infection

- WOUND INFECTION RATE

- MALE patients
- ALL patients
- FEMALE patients

AGE (years)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE GROUP (years)</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - 5</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>15.38%</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 10</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>13.95%</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 15</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>9.43%</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 - 20</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>15.28%</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 - 25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>14.67%</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 - 30</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>17.65%</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 35</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>17.31%</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 - 40</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>9.43%</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 - 45</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>12.22%</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 - 50</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>18.10%</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 - 55</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>13.53%</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 - 60</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>20.57%</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61 - 65</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>22.60%</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 - 70</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>26.00%</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 - 75</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>26.26%</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 75</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>20.56%</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALL ages</strong></td>
<td>1,435</td>
<td>18.33%</td>
<td>1,545</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 12 - Relationship between different types of wound infection and age

- WOUND INFECTION RATE
- AGE (years)

ALL wounds
STAPHYLOCOCCAL wounds
TETRACYCLINE-RESISTANT STAPHYLOCOCCAL wounds
patient age. Wounds infected with tetracycline-resistant *Staph. aureus*, and other staphylococci, occur in roughly the same number of patients throughout the entire age range. The relative frequency for both types of wound, can be put into a better perspective by comparing the graphical representation of these two forms of staphylococcal wound, with that for all wounds. When added together, the staphylococcal wounds numerically account for about one-third of all post-operative wound infections.

9.2 Relationship between duration of hospitalisation and patient risks

The influence on rates of nasal colonisation which are associated with the total time a patient spends in hospital are graphically modelled in Fig. 13. The overall trends are towards an increasing number of patients becoming colonised with tetracycline-resistant *Staph. aureus* over the first 7 to 8 weeks of hospitalisation, after which time, there is a marked reduction in the number of new patients becoming colonised. One possible explanation of this phenomenon, is that all patients who are likely to become colonised, are, in fact, colonised within their first 8 weeks in hospital (assuming they are actually hospitalised for such an extensive period) then all other remaining non-colonised patients are thought to have a natural resistance to nasal colonisation with this particular organism.

To give a more complete picture of the overall distribution of nasal colonisation, the results shown in Table 10 illustrate a different facet of the problem, by regrouping the data into slightly modified age-divisions, to counteract the effect of using mathematical approximation
FIGURE 13 - Total duration of hospitalisation versus rate of nasal colonisation

NASAL COLONISATION RATE

TOTAL DURATION OF HOSPITALISATION (days)

--- MALE patients
--- ALL patients
--- FEMALE patients
### Nasal colonisation rates connected with different TOTAL durations of HOSPITALISATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL duration of HOSPITALISATION (days)</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Female</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 5</td>
<td>1,713</td>
<td>3.68%</td>
<td>2,098</td>
<td>3.96%</td>
<td>3,811</td>
<td>3.83%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 10</td>
<td>945</td>
<td>8.25%</td>
<td>1,205</td>
<td>4.65%</td>
<td>2,150</td>
<td>6.23%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 15</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>10.79%</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>7.59%</td>
<td>1,278</td>
<td>9.08%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 - 20</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>13.44%</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>10.96%</td>
<td>737</td>
<td>12.21%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 - 25</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>17.01%</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>11.65%</td>
<td>507</td>
<td>14.20%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 - 30</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>16.57%</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>14.38%</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>15.55%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 35</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>18.64%</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>19.33%</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>18.99%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 - 45</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>24.32%</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>15.95%</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>19.94%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 - 55</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>21.79%</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>19.09%</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>20.21%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 - 75</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>16.04%</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>19.67%</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>17.98%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 75</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>21.64%</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>23.11%</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>22.61%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL durations</td>
<td>4,623</td>
<td>9.65%</td>
<td>5,550</td>
<td>7.91%</td>
<td>10,173</td>
<td>8.70%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and smoothing procedures (as part of the modelling technique) which tends to mask a certain amount of fluctuation which occurs both between and within certain age groups. The difference in rates of colonisation between those patients receiving antibiotic treatment at the time of the survey and those who are not, is highlighted in Fig. 14. Initially, there is little difference between the two groups of patients with ONE per-cent more of the patients in the antibiotic treatment group being colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus. However, as the total duration of hospitalisation increases beyond 10 weeks, the difference in colonisation rates rises to EIGHT per-cent.

The model showing the distribution of the relationship between wound infection and duration of pre-operative hospitalisation is illustrated in Fig. 15. As the period of pre-operative stay in hospital increases, the corresponding risk of wound infection becomes greater in an almost linear fashion, before stabilising to a constant rate, with 6% more male than female patients becoming host to a subsequent post-operative wound infection.

Again, a little of the fluctuation between certain age groups may have been masked by the modelling process, but this is recovered again in Table 11 by redefining the boundaries of the constituent age groups. The breakdown of results show that the rate of wound infection is not ever-increasing, but arrives at a plateau phase (and indeed, decreases a little for the female group, considered in isolation) after patients have spent a period of pre-operative hospitalisation exceeding 40 days.
FIGURE 14 - Influence of antibiotics on rates of nasal colonisation

- NASAL COLONISATION RATE
- TOTAL DURATION OF HOSPITALISATION (days)

- ANTIBIOTIC treatment used
- NO ANTIBIOTIC treatment
FIGURE 15 - Duration of pre-operative hospitalisation versus rate of wound infection

WOUND INFECTION RATE

DURATION OF PRE-OPERATIVE HOSPITALISATION (days)

- - - - - MALE patients
- - - - - ALL patients
- - - - - FEMALE patients
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration of PRE-OPERATIVE HOSPITALISATION (days)</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th></th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th></th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 5</td>
<td>1,076</td>
<td>16.64%</td>
<td>1,197</td>
<td>11.61%</td>
<td>2,273</td>
<td>13.99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 10</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>17.88%</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>8.28%</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>12.99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 15</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>21.79%</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>17.39%</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>19.73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 - 20</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>24.24%</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15.38%</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>20.34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 - 25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>34.62%</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>18.18%</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>27.08%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 - 30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>38.10%</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22.73%</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>30.23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 35</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>29.41%</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>22.22%</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 - 40</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25.00%</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>33.33%</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 40</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>32.00%</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>29.03%</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>30.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL durations</td>
<td>1,435</td>
<td>18.33%</td>
<td>1,545</td>
<td>12.43%</td>
<td>2,980</td>
<td>15.27%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The effect that increasing durations of pre-operative hospitalisation have on the prevalence rates for different types of wound infection is shown in Fig. 16. Tetracycline-resistant staphylococcal wounds account for approximately the same number of post-operative infections as other forms of staphylococcal wound infections, these two together accounting for some 35.6% of all wound infections.

9.3 Influence of antibiotics

Table 12 shows the effect which various courses of antibiotics have on nasal colonisation rates. Many courses of antibiotic treatment are available, and consequently this results in many groups, with very small patient numbers in many of them. Therefore, it is only valid to compare the difference between those patients receiving no antibiotic therapy, with the group (as a whole) of patients receiving antibiotics. It is of special interest to note that some 25.5% of patients involved in the survey were in receipt of some form of antibiotic, and 4.7% of all patients were receiving more than one.

Analysis of the results derived from the extensive survey, indicate that patients receiving any form of antibiotic treatment at the time of the survey, have a risk of colonisation which is increased by a factor of 0.4, as compared with those patients not receiving any form of antibiotic. Male patients in receipt of antibiotic treatment are subject to increased colonisation risks of about one-third above that for equivalent female patients, whilst for those patients not receiving any form of antibiotic, the difference between males and females is not so great.
FIGURE 16 - Relationship between different types of wound infection

- ALL wounds
- STAPHYLOCOCCAL wounds
- TETRACYCLINE-RESISTANT STAPHYLOCOCCAL wounds

WOUND INFECTION RATE

DURATION OF PRE-OPERATIVE HOSPITALISATION (days)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANTIBIOTIC TREATMENT</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penicillin</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>7.94%</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topical antibiotic</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>4.76%</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomycin</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>12.50%</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>12.01%</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphonamide</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>17.65%</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloxacillin</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>12.94%</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetracycline</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>16.77%</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrofurantoin</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23.91%</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neomycin</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalosporins</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloramphenicol</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentamicin</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fucidic acid</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other antibiotics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL antibiotics</td>
<td>1,373</td>
<td>12.53%</td>
<td>1,217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No antibiotics</td>
<td>3,239</td>
<td>8.37%</td>
<td>4,320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORE THAN ONE antibiotic</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>9.27%</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**** not recorded because of the very limited number of patients in these individual groups.
No assessment relating to the effect which antibiotics have on rates of wound infection has been made, because information was not recorded as part of the prevalence survey, on the circumstances in which the antibiotics were used, i.e. prophylactically or to treat specific infections.

9.4 Distribution of different wound types

The results shown in Table 13 indicate that drained wounds are consistently linked with higher rates of infection for every category of wound. Patients with undrained clean-contaminated wounds are two-and-a-half-times more likely to acquire a post-operative wound infection than those with clean wounds, whilst the differential is reduced to two-thirds for clean and clean-contaminated drained wounds. Infection rates for contaminated wounds are double those for both drained and undrained clean-contaminated wounds. The difference between the sexes, reveals that male susceptibility is increased by about one-half over that for the female patient population.

The nasal colonisation rates shown in Table 14 have been subdivided into the same categories as those for wounds, in order to determine whether there is any link between a patient's wound type and his status of nasal colonisation. It is clear that these results follow the same trends (but on a smaller scale) as those for the rates of wound infection, but unfortunately, information is not available in respect of any particular patient's nose becoming colonised before or after operative procedures were performed.
Table 13

Infection rates for different TYPES of WOUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE of WOUND</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th></th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th></th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN, undrained</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>4.41%</td>
<td>765</td>
<td>7.06%</td>
<td>1,377</td>
<td>5.88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN, drained</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>19.81%</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>11.67%</td>
<td>507</td>
<td>14.99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN-CONTAMINATED, undrained</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>18.27%</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>11.45%</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>15.15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN-CONTAMINATED, drained</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>28.80%</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>19.88%</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>25.18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTAMINATED, undrained</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>37.93%</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>23.64%</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>30.97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTAMINATED, drained</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>58.56%</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>42.05%</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>51.26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL patients' wounds</td>
<td>1,435</td>
<td>18.33%</td>
<td>1,545</td>
<td>12.43%</td>
<td>2,980</td>
<td>15.27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE of WOUND</td>
<td>MALE</td>
<td></td>
<td>FEMALE</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALL patients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation</td>
<td>Number of</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation</td>
<td>Number of</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>patients in</td>
<td>rate</td>
<td>patients in</td>
<td>rate</td>
<td>patients</td>
<td>rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>group</td>
<td></td>
<td>group</td>
<td></td>
<td>group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN, undrained</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>6.06%</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>6.04%</td>
<td>1,373</td>
<td>6.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN, drained</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>12.08%</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>9.70%</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>10.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN-CONTAMINATED, undrained</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>10.15%</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>7.23%</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>8.82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN-CONTAMINATED, drained</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>15.60%</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>11.11%</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>13.78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTAMINATED, undrained</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>13.79%</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>18.18%</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>15.93%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTAMINATED, drained</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>27.03%</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>19.32%</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>23.62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL patients' wounds</td>
<td>1,434</td>
<td>11.09%</td>
<td>1,541</td>
<td>8.63%</td>
<td>2,975</td>
<td>9.82%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.5 Influence of operation duration and incision length

The results shown in Table 15 reveal that the lowest rates of post-operative wound infection are associated with short operations (taking less than 90 minutes) and small wound incisions (which are less than 2.5 centimeters), whilst higher infection rates occur most often with longer, more complicated operations, during which large incisions are made. These results broadly agree with those produced in an excellent study by LIDWELL (42, 1961), who not only performed a basic analysis on several 'two-level' factors, but also accounted for situations where the predicted risk of wound sepsis could possibly become mathematically negative as a consequence of using certain combinations of factors. He suggested that such groups of patients represent rare, or non-occurring, combinations of factors, and pointed out that this apparent anomaly must be accepted as 'part and parcel' of all approximation procedures.

Within the classification for different operation durations and incision lengths, one particular group of patients (those with longer operations and wound incisions measuring between 2.5 cms and 15.0 cms), appeared not to follow the trend which had been established by the other patient groups, but this is easily accounted for, because the low number of patients in this particular group make its results statistically unreliable.

Analysis of the results for all patient wounds indicate that both duration of operation and length of incision, when considered in isolation, appear to have a significant influence on patient wound infection rates. However, when both of these factors are looked at
### Table 15

Wound infection rates associated with different operation duration-incision lengths

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPERATION-INCISION CATEGORY</th>
<th>DRAINED wounds</th>
<th></th>
<th>UNDRAINED wounds</th>
<th></th>
<th>ALL wounds</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤90 minutes 0-2.5 cms</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>19.64%</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>6.80%</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>9.15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤90 minutes 2.5-15.0 cms</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>27.83%</td>
<td>1,216</td>
<td>8.47%</td>
<td>1,622</td>
<td>13.32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤90 minutes over 15.0 cms</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>18.71%</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>12.77%</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>16.78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥90 minutes 2.5-15.0 cms</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>14.86%</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>10.28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥90 minutes over 15.0 cms</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>31.65%</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>15.49%</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>24.90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL categories</td>
<td>1,127</td>
<td>25.20%</td>
<td>1,853</td>
<td>9.23%</td>
<td>2,980</td>
<td>15.27%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in perspective, together with other significant patient parameters, then any difference in these two variables become irrelevant with respect to building a model to mathematically represent patient wound infection rates.

9.6 Distribution of different drain types

The summary of information contained in Table 16 shows that patients with a drained wound are subject to a greater risk of wound infection by a factor of 2.7, as compared to those patients with non-drained wounds. The division into male and female patients reveals that males with drained wounds are very much more susceptible to wound infections than equivalent females, by a factor of more than half; male patients with undrained wounds still remaining more susceptible than females though the difference is not really a significant one.

A little caution should, however, be exercised when interpreting the results for individual drain types because of the small patient numbers in each group, but it is of no great surprise to find that 'Redivac' drains (which are currently the ones most commonly used) are associated with the lowest wound infection rates, and corrugated together with more than one drain, the highest.

9.7 Influence of special risk factors

The data contained in both Table 17 (for nasal colonisation) and Table 18 (for wound infection) is somewhat sparse, and consequently only the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE of DRAIN</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Redivac'</td>
<td>208 23.56%</td>
<td>260 10.77%</td>
<td>468 16.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small tube</td>
<td>59 28.81%</td>
<td>72 16.67%</td>
<td>131 22.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wick</td>
<td>8 50.00%</td>
<td>10 10.00%</td>
<td>18 27.78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large tube</td>
<td>148 33.11%</td>
<td>96 23.96%</td>
<td>244 29.51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated</td>
<td>113 36.28%</td>
<td>89 38.20%</td>
<td>202 37.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than one drain (of different types)</td>
<td>32 56.25%</td>
<td>32 25.00%</td>
<td>64 40.63%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL drained wounds</td>
<td>568 31.34%</td>
<td>559 18.96%</td>
<td>1,127 25.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL undrained wounds</td>
<td>867 9.80%</td>
<td>986 8.72%</td>
<td>1,853 9.23%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17

Nasal colonisation rates linked with different SPECIAL RISK FACTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIAL RISK FACTOR</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irradiation</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>4.88%</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>12.69%</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroids</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>15.58%</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immuno-suppressive drugs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uraemia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL special risk patients</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>13.13%</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**** not recorded because of the very limited number of patients in these individual groups.
### Table 18

Wound infection rates linked with different SPECIAL RISK FACTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIAL RISK FACTOR</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th></th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th></th>
<th>ALL patients</th>
<th></th>
<th>Wound infection rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Number with infected wounds</td>
<td>Wound infection rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irradiation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>26.83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroids</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immuno-suppressive drugs</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uraemia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL special risk patients</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>26.00%</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>25.22%</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>25.47%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**** not recorded because of the very limited number of patients in these individual groups.
influence caused by the presence or absence of special patient risks (consisting primarily of diabetes and use of steroids) can be detected. Special risks increase a patient's chance of acquiring nasal colonisation with tetracycline-resistant \textit{Staph. aureus} by a factor of 0.56 as compared with those patients not subject to the detrimental side effects caused by them. Operated patients are also subject to a similar difference in risks, and for the special risk patients, an even larger differential factor of 0.73 applies, over and above that for patients to whom special risk factors are not applicable. Any difference between the sexes is minimal and of no special note, except to point out that males again are marginally more susceptible than their female counterparts.

9.8 Pure risk profiles

Having assessed how nasal colonisation and wound infection rates are affected by age, sex, and so on, the next logical progression is to look simultaneously at the influence which more than one variable parameter may have, with respect to patient risks. In order to check for unusual trends, or indeed apparent discontinuities, a net has been superimposed over each of the upper response surfaces for the various graphical representations of multi-dimensional risk profile models.

The number of patients colonised with tetracycline-resistant \textit{Staph. aureus} grows at a slow but ever-increasing rate with advancing age. The rate of nasal colonisation also increases as the length of time spent in hospital grows but the increase lessens until the rate
becomes almost constant. The resultant effect of this combination of factors, being the slightly twisted profile for nasal colonisation which is shown in Fig. 17, with 1.8% more male than female patients ultimately becoming colonised with multi-resistant strains of staphylococci.

Figure 18 shows the profile of all post-operative wound infections, and how the rates are affected for patients of different ages, sex, and with differing durations of pre-operative hospitalisation. The response surfaces sweep gently upwards, with the minimum risks being associated with very young patients having short pre-operative stays in hospital, whilst the maximum number of infections occur for the group of very aged patients who have had extensive periods of pre-operative hospitalisation. The difference in infection rates for the male and female groups remains constant at 6.2% throughout the entire age range and pre-operative periods of hospitalisation.

The infection rates for just those patients who have wounds infected with staphylococci are graphically represented in Fig. 19, where the overall difference between the infection rate for the male and female patient groups is reduced to 2.2%. The infection profile is also very much altered, with young female patients who had short periods of pre-operative hospitalisation having an almost zero wound infection rate, rising much more steeply to a maximum of 12.8% for elderly male patients who spent extended pre-operative durations in hospital.

The difference between the infection rate for all wounds, and just those for staphylococcal wounds must be put into perspective, which is done with the aid of Fig. 20. The differences between the two distributions can be accounted for by the fact that only a small
FIGURE 17 - Colonisation profile for all patients' noses

NASAL COLONISATION RATE (%)

TOTAL STAY IN HOSPITAL (days)

AGE OF PATIENT (years)

MALE patients

FEMALE patients
FIGURE 18 - Infection profile for all patients' wounds

- MALE patients
- FEMALE patients
FIGURE 19 - Infection profile for patients' wounds infected with staphylococci
FIGURE 20 - Infection profile for patients' wounds

- ALL infections
- STAPHYLOCOCCAL infections

WOUND INFECTION RATE (%)

PRE-OPERATIVE STAY IN HOSPITAL (days)

AGE OF PATIENT (years)
proportion of the patients acquire a staphylococcal infection in wounds, specifically there are only 161 as compared with the sum total of all wound infections, which number 455. Hence, despite the fact that the infection profile for staphylococcal wounds rises more rapidly than that for all wound infections, it only reaches a peak of 11.6% as compared with 32.0% for all wound infections.

9.9 Partitioned risk profiles

The colonisation profile shown in Fig. 21 has been subdivided into those patients who have undergone operations, and the patient population as a whole. The main outstanding features are that initially, operated patients have lower risks than the patient population as a whole for total durations of hospitalisation which correspond to patient ages which are less than 30 years, after which age the risk of nasal colonisation increases rapidly for operated patients with longer durations of total stay. However, for short durations of hospitalisation, the colonisation rates only begin to overtake that for all patients some 20 years later, at the age of 50 years and beyond.

The colonisation results for operated patients have been split into patients with non-infected wounds, and those with wounds which become post-operatively infected. The difference in the colonisation profiles shown in Fig. 22 is a little unusual insofar as at the age/duration of hospitalisation datum, the probability of colonisation is close to zero for those patients with non-infected wounds, and around 7.2% for the group of patients with an infected wound. In the age/colonisation plane, the difference in risks rises from an initial 7.2% to an upper limit of 12.8% for patients at the age of 80 years. In the total
FIGURE 21 - Colonisation profile for different types of patient

- OPERATED patients
- ALL patients

NASAL COLONISATION RATE (%)

TOTAL STAY IN HOSPITAL (days)

AGE OF PATIENT (years)
FIGURE 22 - Colonisation profile for different types of patient wounds
FIGURE 23 - Infection profile for different types of patient

- **WOUND INFECTION RATE (%)**
- **PRE-OPERATIVE STAY IN HOSPITAL (days)**
- **AGE OF PATIENT (years)**

- **COLONISED patients**
- **NON-COLONISED patients**
duration of hospitalisation/colonisation plane both the initial and final differences in the colonisation rates are close to 7.2%, whilst in the middle of the duration of hospitalisation range (at around 40 days), the difference drops to only 2.8%.

Figure 23 represents the infection profile for patients who are, and those who are not, subject to nasal colonisation with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus. It is interesting to note that for the group of non-colonised patients, the risk of wound infection rises very slowly but uniformly with the advancement of age, whereas, for patients with differing durations of pre-operative hospitalisation, the initial probabilities of wound infection start at 0.07 rising to a peak of 0.20 (after 40 days of pre-operative stay in hospital). When such a long pre-operative stay is combined with an advanced age of 80 years and over, the probability of nasal colonisation rises dramatically to nearly 0.28. For the group of patients with infected wounds, the minimum risk of nasal colonisation is initially a very high 27.0% (at the age/pre-operative hospitalisation datum), rising to 38.6% as the amount of time spent by the patient in hospital prior to operative procedures being performed rises beyond 40 days. Any variations in the age of the patients, does not appear to significantly influence the risk of infection for those patients colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus.
CHAPTER 10

STEPWISE REGRESSION PROCEDURE

10.1 Computational method for stepwise regression procedure

Multiple regression analysis is used to obtain the model of best fit, pertaining to a set of observations of independent and dependent variables, which is of the form:

$$y_i = b_0 + b_1x_{1i} + b_2x_{2i} + \cdots + e_i$$

where $y_i$ is the dependent (or response) variable for the $i^{th}$ set of observations.

$x_{1i}$, $x_{2i}$, \ldots are the independent variables

$b_0$, $b_1$, \ldots are the regression coefficients to be determined.

$e_i$ is the error term for the $i^{th}$ set of observations.

A multiple regression solution gives the 'least squares best fit' for the particular data sample analysed. The solution also gives a measure of the reliability for each of the coefficients, in order that conclusions may be drawn regarding the population from which the observations were taken.

Multiple regression analysis may also be used to fit more complicated non-linear equations of the form:

$$y_i = b_0 + b_1x_{1i} + b_2x_{1i}^2 + b_3(x_{1i}x_{2i}) + \cdots + e_i$$

where appropriate substitutions will recover the format of the original regression equation.
For problems which involve a large number of variables, any method of regression analysis solution requires a large number of calculations, which makes the problem far too complex for the limited capacity of a desk calculator. It is under these circumstances, that we seek an efficient regression method which is able to cope with a large number of variables, whilst still remaining compatible with the logic available in current high-speed digital computers. It is with these constraints in mind that we turn to STEPWISE REGRESSION as the best means of solution, when efficiently programmed for use on a digital computer.

Use of the stepwise procedure means that intermediate results, which are not usually recorded by the normal methods of calculation, are available at each step in the calculations, to give us very valuable statistical information, on the effect that adding or deleting variables has on the regression model. The intermediate results are also of great benefit in determining the method of calculation for the 'next' or 'following' step in the procedure. Without adding greatly to the number of arithmetic calculations, we have at our disposal, not only the complete multiple regression model, but also all the preceding models which were derived during the intermediate processes. The equations for each of the regression models are obtained by adding (or deleting) one variable at a time. If, for example, variables were only to be added (for the first few steps), the intermediate regression equations may well appear in the form:-
\[ y = b_0 + b_1 x_1 \]
\[ y = b'_0 + b'_1 x_1 + b'_2 x_2 \]
\[ y = b''_0 + b''_1 x_1 + b''_2 x_2 + b''_3 x_3 \]

... ...

The variable being added at each stage, is that which produces the greatest improvement in 'goodness of fit'. The coefficients attached to each of the respective x - variables, represent the best value, when the model is fitted by the specific variables currently included in the regression equation.

Two important properties of the stepwise procedure are:-

a) A variable may be found to be significant at an early stage, and so enter the model at that time.

b) After several other variables have been added to the regression equation, the initial variable may then be found insignificant. The facility then exists to remove the insignificant variable from the regression equation, before proceeding to add any additional variables.

Hence, only significant variables remain in the final regression model.
10.2 Mathematical discussion for the stepwise regression procedure

A) Mathematical symbols used

\( n \) - number of independent + dependent PATIENT and WARD parameters

\( m \) - number of patients whose records have been analysed in the survey

\( x_{it} \) - \( t \)th observation of the \( i \)th variable

\( x_{nt} \) - \( y_t \) = \( t \)th observation of the dependent (or response) variable

\( \bar{x}_i \) - MEAN of the \( i \)th variable

\( s_{ij} \) - RESIDUAL sum of squares and CROSS PRODUCTS for the \( i \)th and \( j \)th variables

\( \sigma_i \) - \( \sqrt{s_{ii}} \)

\( r_{ij} \) - simple correlation coefficient of \( i \)th and \( j \)th variables

\( c_{ij} \) - element of inverse matrix of \( r_{ij} \)

\( N_{\text{max}} \) - subscripts of selected independent variables

\( V_{\text{max}} \) - reduction in variance caused by adding the independent variable corresponding to \( N_{\text{max}} \)

\( T_{\text{ol}} \) - TOLERANCE LIMIT, below which value, each \( a_{ii} \) leading diagonal elements (corresponding to the independent variables) may not fall below, because of possible degeneracy in the calculation of \( V_i \) terms

\( \beta_i \) - TRUE value for the coefficient of the \( i \)th variable
$b_i$ - ESTIMATED coefficient of the $i^{th}$ variable

$S_y$ - STANDARD ERROR of the DEPENDENT (or RESPONSE) variable

$S_{bi}$ - STANDARD ERROR for the coefficient of the $i^{th}$ INDEPENDENT variable

$\hat{y}_t$ - PREDICTED value of the DEPENDENT (or RESPONSE) variable for the $t^{th}$ observation

$F_1$ - critical F- value for a variable ENTERING the regression model

$F_2$ - critical F- value for DELETING a variable from the regression model

B) Derivation of the method

Let $y$ be estimated from the equation;

$$y_t = \bar{y} + \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \beta_i (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i) \quad (t=1,2, \cdots , m)$$

The estimate of the $t^{th}$ observed value of $y$, has error

$$e_t = (y_t - \bar{y}) - \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \beta_i (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i) \quad (t=1,2, \cdots , m)$$

The object of regression analysis is to determine a set of $\beta_i$ such that the magnitude of the vector $e = [e_t]$ is minimised. Now,

$$\|e\|^2 = [e,e] = \sum_{t=1}^{m} ((y_t - \bar{y}) - \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \beta_i (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i))^2$$

The error term can be minimised by partially differentiating the above equation with respect to one of the $\beta_i$ terms and equating the result to ZERO, which gives,
\[
\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \left\{ \sum_{t=1}^{m} (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i)(x_{jt} - \bar{x}_j) \right\} \beta_j = \sum_{t=1}^{m} (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i)(y_t - \bar{y})
\]

These \((n - 1)\) simultaneous linear algebraic equations in \(\beta_j\), together form the NORMAL equations, and can be solved by any convenient technique such as the GAUSSIAN ELIMINATION METHOD. Choice of this particular method (when applied to the regression problem), means that we can not only produce the final solution, but also, each stage in the elimination procedure yields a PARTIAL REGRESSION EQUATION. All the variables which have already been eliminated by application of the Gaussian method are in the regression equation, whilst all the other remaining variables are not. We can make use of this valuable piece of information, in deciding which variable will be the next to enter into the regression model.

The technique involved in the Gaussian elimination procedure, is to apply linear transformations to the following PARTITIONED matrix.

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
S & T' & I \\
T & Z & D \\
-I & B & C
\end{bmatrix}
\]

where,

\(S, C\) and \(I\) are \((n - 1) \times (n - 1)\) matrices,
\(T\) and \(D\) are \(1 \times (n - 1)\) matrices,
\(B\) is an \((n - 1) \times 1\) matrix, and,
\(Z\) is a scaler.
Specifically the contents of the matrices are as follows:

\[
[S]_{ij} = s_{ij} = \Sigma (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i) (x_{jt} - \bar{x}_j)
\]

\[
[T]_{lj} = t_{lj} = \Sigma (x_{jt} - \bar{x}_j) (y_t - \bar{y})
\]

\[
Z = \Sigma (y_t - \bar{y}) (y_t - \bar{y})
\]
or

\[
Z = \Sigma (x_{nt} - \bar{x}_n) (x_{nt} - \bar{x}_n)
\]  
(where \(x_{nt} = y_t\))

\[
[T]_{ii} = [T]_{li}
\]

\[
[B] = [C] = [D] = 0 \text{ (initially)}
\]

\[
[I]_{ij} = \delta_{ij}
\]

where \(\delta_{ij}\) is the Dirac Delta function, taking the values:

\[
\delta_{ij} = 0 \quad (i \neq j)
\]

\[
\delta_{ij} = 1 \quad (i = j)
\]

i.e. \(I = \text{identity matrix}\)

\(-I = \text{negative identity matrix}\)

Any LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS will cause some non-zero elements to enter into the sub-matrices \(B, C\) and \(D\).

Each successive row elimination applied to the \(S\) matrix adds one MORE variable to the regression equation. Application of the same algorithm to eliminate a row in the \(C\) matrix results in a regression equation with one LESS variable.
At every stage in the procedure, all the regression coefficients are stored in the B matrix, whilst the C matrix contains the INVERSE of the partitioned part of the S matrix, corresponding to those variables in the regression model at the current stage.

The selection criteria used, when either adding or deleting a variable \( x_i \) from the regression equation is as follows:

i) Any variable is removed from the regression equation, if the PARTIAL-F value corresponding to that variable, is insignificant at a predetermined critical \( F \) - value. If, however, NO variable is to be removed, then we proceed to examine the criteria (shown in ii) for adding a new variable into the regression model.

ii) Any variable is added to the regression equation, if the VARIANCE REDUCTION achieved by adding that variable, is significant at a predetermined critical \( F \) - value.

The form of partitioned matrix given in equation (1) could be used directly, but to assist with efficient digital computing techniques, the \( S, T, T' \) and \( Z \) matrices (which together form the \( R \) matrix) are normalised to obtain UNITY in the diagonal elements. These elements can be transformed to simple correlation coefficients by using the formulae:

\[
\begin{align*}
    r_{ij} &= \frac{\sum (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i)(x_{jt} - \bar{x}_j)}{\sqrt{\sum (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i)^2 \sum (x_{jt} - \bar{x}_j)^2}} \\
    \text{or if, } \sigma_i &= \sqrt{\sum (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i)^2} \\
    \text{then, } r_{ij} &= \frac{\sum (x_{it} - \bar{x}_i)(x_{jt} - \bar{x}_j)}{\sigma_i \sigma_j}
\end{align*}
\]
CHAPTER 11

SUMMARY OF CALCULATIONS USED IN THE STEPWISE REGRESSION PROCEDURE

11.1 Selection of the key element

All information was initially subjected to a preliminary scan on the computer to check for accuracy and consistency, details of this procedure being shown in Appendix E.

The logic used in selecting $a_{kk}$, the key element for generating each new matrix is contained in Appendix F, where the modelling technique is shown in detail. For every $a_{ii} > \text{Tol}$, $V_i$ terms are calculated as:

$$V_i = \frac{a_{in} a_{ni}}{a_{ii}}$$

Control on the size of the diagonal elements $a_{ii}$, reduces the possibility of degeneracy, which may occur if an independent variable proves to be a linear combination of two or more other independent variables. If the multiple correlation coefficient between a number of (what were thought to be) independent variables, is so large, that most of the variability in one INDEPENDENT variable is related to the other variables, then that variable will not be placed in the regression model.

The criteria used to select the $x_i$ variable which is to enter or leave the regression equation are as follows:
i) If the partial F-value calculated from,

\[ F_{\text{calc}} = \frac{\phi a^2_{\text{in}}}{a_{\text{nn}} a_{\text{pp}}} \]

is LESS than a predetermined critical F-value, then the corresponding \( x_i \) variable is removed from the regression model. This rule, it should be noted, takes priority over that for adding a variable. The general algorithm used to generate the succeeding matrix (after a variable has been REMOVED from the regression model) is then as follows:-

\[
\text{The new } a_{ij} = \begin{cases} 
    a_{qj} / a_{pp} & \text{if } i = q \\
    a_{ij} a_{pp} - a_{ip} a_{qj} / a_{pp} & \text{if } i \neq q
\end{cases}
\]

(where \( a_{pp} \) is the INVERSE diagonal element for the \( i \)th variable ... i.e. \( p = q + n \))

ii) The \( x_i \) variable corresponding to the maximum \( V_i \) is added into the regression model, providing \( V_i \) is positive and the variance reduction caused by adding \( x_i \) is significant. The test statistic for the variance reduction is of the form,

\[ F_{\text{calc}} = \frac{(\phi - 1)V_{\text{max}}}{(a_{\text{nn}} - V_{\text{max}})} \]

and, providing this is GREATER than a predetermined critical F-value, then the variance reduction is deemed to be significant. If these conditions are all fulfilled, then the general algorithm used to
generate the succeeding matrix (after a variable has been ADDED to
the regression model) is then as follows:-

\[
\begin{cases}
    \frac{a_{kj}}{a_{kk}} & \text{if } i = k \\
    \frac{a_{ij} a_{kk} - a_{ik} a_{kj}}{a_{kk}} & \text{if } i \neq k
\end{cases}
\]

(where \(a_{kk}\) is a diagonal element, \(k\) corresponding to the independent
variable being added to the regression equation).

11.2 Calculation of regression coefficients and standard deviations

In addition to the matrix elements \(a_{ij}\) (which are recalculated at every
stage of the stepwise regression procedure), we also have at our
disposal \(\phi\) (the DEGREES OF FREEDOM), the MEAN of each \(X_i\) variable, and
the standard deviations \(X_i\) (which are used to obtain the correlation
coefficients). Hence, from this stored information, at the end of
every step we can calculate:-

1) Standard error of the dependent variable

The standard error of \(y\) at the end of every step is given by,

\[
S_y = \sigma_n \sqrt{r_{nn} / \phi}
\]

where \(x_n = y\), is the dependent variable

2) Calculation of the REGRESSION COEFFICIENTS

At the end of every step, the regression coefficients are calculated
as follows:-
\[ b_i = b_{in} \frac{\sigma_n}{\sigma_i} \]

where \( x_n = y \), is the dependent variable

\( x_i \) is a variable in the regression at the current stage.

The CONSTANT in the regression equation is calculated at the end of every step from,

\[ b_0 = \bar{y} - \sum b_i \bar{x}_i \]

3) Calculation of STANDARD ERRORS for REGRESSION COEFFICIENTS

The standard errors for each of the regression coefficients (corresponding respectively to those variables in the regression model at the end of the current step) are calculated as follows:-

\[ S_{bi} = \frac{S_y}{\sigma_i} \sqrt{c_{ii}} \]

where \( c_{ii} \) is a diagonal element from the inverse matrix of \( r_{ij} \).

11.3 Calculation of the square of the multiple correlation coefficient

The square of the multiple correlation coefficient \( R^2 \), is defined in the following manner:-

\[ R^2 = \frac{\text{sum of squares due to REGRESSION \mid b_0}}{\text{TOTAL (corrected) sum of squares}} \]

It is, however, more usual to see the quantity 100 \( R^2 \) per cent, which gives an indication of how well the regression model fits the particular
set of data under consideration. Larger values of 100 $R^2$ indicate better fitting models, since a greater amount of the variation between the data samples can be accounted for.

11.4 Calculation of predicted values for the dependent variable and deviations between 'actual' and 'predicted' values

The final calculation in the stepwise regression procedure, is to predict the value of the dependent (or response) variable for each set of observations, based on the final regression model (equation). The deviation between ACTUAL and PREDICTED values of the dependent variable can be calculated for each set of parameters, but great CAUTION should be taken when applying this comparison to individual patients within a hospital ward, because the dependent variable (in practice) only takes the value 0 or 1 corresponding to a patient being either 'not infected' or 'infected'. Greater flexibility, however, can be exercised with the results obtained by considering the 'sum total' of patients' infection rates from any given ward. For this ward, we would produce PREDICTED ward infection (or colonisation) rates, which could then be compared with the ACTUAL ward infection (or colonisation) rates.

11.5 Results derived from the stepwise regression procedure

Taking into account the results concerning the relevance of many ward structures, practices and procedures (discussed in Chapters 5, 6 and 7), application of the computer-based multiple regression procedure
gives rise to two completely independent mathematical models, one simulating nasal colonisation and the other, wound infection.

Repeated application of the computerised stepwise regression procedure yields an analysis of variance table, which contains all those variable patient and ward parameters which were found to have a significant influence on patient nasal colonisation rates with tetracycline-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. A simplified form of this information is shown in Table 19.

**Table 19**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of variation</th>
<th>Degrees of freedom</th>
<th>Sum of squares</th>
<th>Mean square</th>
<th>Calculated F-value</th>
<th>100R²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10173</td>
<td>885.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>76.991</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (corrected for mean)</td>
<td>10172</td>
<td>808.009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40.898</td>
<td>5.112</td>
<td>67.736</td>
<td>5.06%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual</td>
<td>10164</td>
<td>767.111</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For this model, predicting nasal colonisation rates, the critical F-value was arbitrarily set to a value of 1.96 for both entry and deletion of any variable, so that the necessity to consult tables of F-values at each and every stage of the analysis could be dispensed with, since this would have been impracticable to implement, despite the use of a high speed electronic computer. With these criteria in
mind, the following statistical regression model was produced in order to simulate the probability of any patient (or group of patients) becoming COLONISED with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus:

\[
P_i = 0.0042 + (0.00001004 \times \text{AGE}^2) + (0.00475 \times \text{TOTAL LENGTH of STAY}) - (0.000031 \times \text{TOTAL LENGTH OF STAY}^2) + (0.05175 \times \text{NUMBER of PATIENTS in WARD ÷ NUMBER of BEDS in WARD}) - (0.00812 \times \text{AVERAGE DISTANCE between BED CENTRES}) + \text{SEX}^@ + (\text{ANTIBIOTIC TREATMENT})^{@@}) + (\text{SPECIAL RISK FACTORS})^{@@@}
\]

Where

\[
\begin{align*}
@ & \quad 0.0158, \text{ MALE} \\
& \quad 0.0, \quad \text{FEMALE}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
@@ \quad 0.0226, \text{if patient has received any form of ANTIBIOTIC treatment} \\
& \quad 0.0, \quad \text{OTHERWISE}
\]

\[
@@@ \quad 0.01925, \text{if SPECIAL RISK factors are applicable} \\
& \quad 0.0, \quad \text{OTHERWISE}
\]

Now \(E_i\), the expected frequency of patients colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus, in Group 'i' is calculated from:

\[
E_i = \text{SUM of all } P_i \text{ (corresponding to nasal colonisation) in group 'i'}
\]

Additional information on those parameters which were found to have a significant influence on patient colonisation rates, can be broken down into the following categories:

. Mean for each parameter

. Standard deviation for each parameter about its mean
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE</th>
<th>MEAN</th>
<th>STANDARD DEVIATION</th>
<th>PARTIAL F-VALUE</th>
<th>REGRESSION COEFFICIENT</th>
<th>STANDARD ERROR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DURATION of OPERATION</td>
<td>15.671</td>
<td>21.043</td>
<td>144.983</td>
<td>0.004753</td>
<td>0.0003948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE (squared)</td>
<td>2834.860</td>
<td>2124.727</td>
<td>55.781</td>
<td>1.004x10^{-5}</td>
<td>0.134x10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH of STAY (squared)</td>
<td>688.336</td>
<td>1894.128</td>
<td>52.046</td>
<td>-3.131x10^{-5}</td>
<td>0.434x10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVERAGE DISTANCE between BED CENTRES</td>
<td>7.248</td>
<td>1.234</td>
<td>13.411</td>
<td>-0.008119</td>
<td>0.002217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTIBIOTIC USE</td>
<td>0.268</td>
<td>0.443</td>
<td>13.181</td>
<td>0.022599</td>
<td>0.006225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEX of patient</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>0.498</td>
<td>8.232</td>
<td>0.015788</td>
<td>0.005503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROPORTION of BEDS OCCUPIED (NUMBER of PATIENTS + NUMBER of BEDS)</td>
<td>0.879</td>
<td>0.148</td>
<td>7.711</td>
<td>0.051749</td>
<td>0.018636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL RISK FACTORS</td>
<td>0.078</td>
<td>0.269</td>
<td>3.536</td>
<td>0.019246</td>
<td>0.010235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
. Partial F-value for each parameter, given that all other relevant parameters are already in the regression model

. Regression coefficient for each of the parameters

. Standard error for each of the respective regression coefficients

A summary of these results for the nasal model are shown in Table 20.

The analysis of variance table specifically concerned with wound infection rates for operated patients is shown in Table 21.

Table 21
Analysis of variance for the wound infection model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of variation</th>
<th>Degrees of freedom</th>
<th>Sum of squares</th>
<th>Mean square</th>
<th>Calculated F-value</th>
<th>100R²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2980</td>
<td>455.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>69.471</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (corrected for mean)</td>
<td>2979</td>
<td>385.529</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>52.545</td>
<td>4.042</td>
<td>36.003</td>
<td>13.63%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual</td>
<td>2966</td>
<td>332.984</td>
<td>0.112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For this model, predicting wound infection rates, the critical F-value was arbitrarily set to a value of 1.67. With these criteria borne in mind, the following statistical regression model was produced in order to simulate the probability of any patient (or group of patients) becoming host to a post-operative wound infection.

- 156 -
Specifically, the probability of any patient having a WOUND INFECTION is given by:-

\[ P_i = 0.0004 + (0.0000063 \times \text{AGE}^2) + \text{SEX}^2 + (0.00176 \times \text{DURATION of PRE-OPERATIVE STAY}) + (\text{CATEGORY of WOUND})^3 + (\text{TYPE of DRAIN})^{333} + (\text{SPECIAL RISK FACTORS})^{333} + (0.0000278 \times \text{NUMBER OF OCCUPIED BEDS}^2) \]

Where

\[
\begin{align*}
0.0421, & \quad \text{MALE} \\
0.0, & \quad \text{FEMALE}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
0.0, & \quad \text{CLEAN undrained} \\
0.0986, & \quad \text{CLEAN drained} \\
0.2349, & \quad \text{CONTAMINATED undrained} \\
0.4109, & \quad \text{CONTAMINATED drained} \\
0.0896, & \quad \text{CLEAN - CONTAMINATED undrained} \\
0.1591, & \quad \text{CLEAN - CONTAMINATED drained}
\end{align*}
\]

For those patients whose wound is DRAINED, append that probability derived from the CATEGORY of WOUND with the respective TYPE of DRAIN as follows:-

\[
\begin{align*}
-0.0520, & \quad \text{REDIVAC}' \\
0.0917, & \quad \text{CORRUGATED} \\
0.0, & \quad \text{LARGE TUBE} \\
0.0, & \quad \text{WICK} \\
0.0, & \quad \text{SMALL TUBE} \\
0.1082, & \quad \text{MORE THAN ONE DRAIN (of different types)} \\
0.0869, & \quad \text{if SPECIAL RISK factors are applicable} \\
0.0, & \quad \text{OTHERWISE}
\end{align*}
\]
### Table 22

**Summary of statistical information on parameters relevant to wound infection rates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE</th>
<th>MEAN</th>
<th>STANDARD DEVIATION</th>
<th>PARTIAL F-VALUE</th>
<th>REGRESSION COEFFICIENT</th>
<th>STANDARD ERROR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category of wound</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contam. drained</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>203.530</td>
<td>0.41093</td>
<td>0.02880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean-contam. drained</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>51.742</td>
<td>0.15914</td>
<td>0.02212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contam. undrained</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>50.940</td>
<td>0.23492</td>
<td>0.03291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean-contam. undrained</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>20.264</td>
<td>0.08958</td>
<td>0.01990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean drained</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>15.619</td>
<td>0.09858</td>
<td>0.02494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patient</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>11.442</td>
<td>0.04209</td>
<td>0.01244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special risk factors</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>9.928</td>
<td>0.08692</td>
<td>0.02759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-operative hospitalisation</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>10.74</td>
<td>9.147</td>
<td>0.00176</td>
<td>0.00058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corrugated</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>9.969</td>
<td>0.09175</td>
<td>0.02906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than one</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>5.716</td>
<td>0.10824</td>
<td>0.04527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Redivac'</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>4.404</td>
<td>-0.05196</td>
<td>0.02476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of occupied beds (squared)</td>
<td>444.42</td>
<td>456.33</td>
<td>4.208</td>
<td>2.78$x10^{-5}$</td>
<td>1.35$x10^{-5}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (squared)</td>
<td>2888.71</td>
<td>2031.63</td>
<td>4.049</td>
<td>6.31$x10^{-6}$</td>
<td>3.14$x10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Now $E_i$, the expected frequency of patients having wounds (which are classified as being infected) in group 'i', is calculated from:

$$E_i = \text{SUM of all } P_i \text{ (corresponding to wound infections) in group 'i'}$$

Additional information on those parameters which were found to have a significant influence on post-operative wound infection rates, has been broken down into the same categories as those for the nasal colonisation model, and these are shown in Table 22.

**11.6 Distribution of predicted patient risks**

Using the mathematical models developed, every patient is assigned a probability of nasal colonisation and the operated patients are assigned a second probability, that of becoming host to a post-operative wound infection. Figure 24 shows the distribution of patient numbers that fall into the predicted probability bands which are shown. Roughly, equal numbers of patients fall into the four probability bands spanning the range from 0.0 to 0.8, then the numbers tail-off rapidly over the next ten probability bands covering the range from 0.08 to 0.28 and beyond. This represents some 53.0% of all patients having a probability of nasal colonisation (with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus) that is numerically less than 0.08, with an average rate for the whole group being 0.087.

The frequencies representing probabilities of nasal colonisation, for just those patients who have undergone operative procedures, are illustrated in the histogram shown in Fig. 25. The results follow
FIGURE 24 - Distribution of patients associated with nasal colonisation

NUMBER OF PATIENTS

PROBABILITY OF NASAL COLONISATION
FIGURE 25 - Distribution of operated patients associated with nasal colonisation

NUMBER OF PATIENTS

100

200

300

400

PROBABILITY OF NASAL COLONISATION

0.02 0.04 0.06 0.08 0.10 0.12 0.14 0.16 0.18 0.20 0.22 0.24 0.26 0.28+
FIGURE 26 - Distribution of patients associated with wound infection
a similar pattern to that for all patients, except that very few patients have probabilities that are less than 0.02. Instead, the majority of patients (61.1%) lie within the five groups spanning the probability range from 0.02 to 0.12, with the peak frequency occurring in the group representing probabilities from 0.06 to 0.08. Hence, the average probability of nasal colonisation for this selected group of patients is increased to 0.098.

Figure 26 represents the frequency distribution for the predicted probabilities of post-operative wound infections, where some 53.2% of all operated patients have probabilities which are less than 0.12, with the majority of these falling into the range 0.04 to 0.08. It is not only interesting, but also very important to note that the distribution of frequencies for all patients whose probability of wound infection exceeds 0.12, are very much strung-out up to the maximum group, which includes probabilities greater than 0.62.
CHAPTER 12

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN NASAL COLONISATION AND WOUND INFECTION

12.1 Evaluation of interdependence

For any given patient's risk of becoming colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staphylococcus aureus, there is an associated probability of that patient becoming host to a post-operative wound infection. The graphical representation illustrated in Fig. 27 shows that for any increase in a patient's probability of nasal colonisation, there is also an increase in the risk of developing a subsequent wound infection, but it should be noted that the increases in the colonisation and infection risks are by no means equal. In the lower range of colonisation probabilities there are large increases for the corresponding wound infection risks, but as the probability of colonisation rises beyond 0.20, any increases in wound infection rates prove to be very much smaller.

A further breakdown of wounds into clean, clean-contaminated and contaminated, then in drained and undrained classifications (recorded in Table 23), reveals that in every category, the rate of nasal colonisation for patients with an infected wound was substantially higher than in the corresponding groups for patients with non-infected wounds. Overall, rates of nasal colonisation for patients with an infected wound, were found to be more than double that for the group of patients whose wounds were not considered to be infected. [WILLIAMS et al (65, 1966) noted that wound infection with Staph. aureus was FIVE times commoner in patients who had staphylococci in the nose.]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF WOUND</th>
<th>Patients with an infected wound</th>
<th>Patients with a non-infected wound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of patients in group</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>14.01%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN-CONTAMINATED</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>20.50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTAMINATED</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>23.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All UNDRAINED wounds</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>12.28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All DRAINED wounds</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>23.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All wounds</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>19.12%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If we postulate a hypothesis whereby one can predict (at the time of admission to hospital) which patients' wounds will ultimately become infected, then the most susceptible patients could well benefit from more effective use of scarce resources, such as isolation facilities, etc. The broad hypothesis being that, if a patient is colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus on admission, then we would expect at some time after his operation that the patient's wound would become infected.

To test this broad hypothesis, define TWO classes of SUCCESSFUL predictions:-

Patients with -

. a colonised nose and an infected wound
. a non-colonised nose and a non-infected wound

and TWO classes of UNSUCCESSFUL predictions are patients with:-

. a colonised nose and non-infected wound
. a non-colonised nose and an infected wound

From Table 23 the following summary of results may be derived.
Table 24a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Number of patients with colonised noses</th>
<th>Number of patients with non-colonised noses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients with infected wounds</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients with non-infected wounds</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>2315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All wounds</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>2683</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Therefore, under the hypothesis there are:

\[ 87 + 2315 = 2402 \text{ successful predictions} \]
\[ 205 + 368 = 573 \text{ unsuccessful predictions} \]

An 80.74% success rate, which is substantially higher than would normally be expected from such a hypothesis where the results can so easily be influenced by the many variable patient and ward parameters.

It is most interesting to note that:

\[ \frac{87}{292} \times 100 = 29.8\% \text{ of all patients whose noses are colonised with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus, subsequently developed a post-operative wound infection,} \]

\[ \text{whilst only } \frac{368}{2683} \times 100 = 13.7\% \text{ of those patients whose noses were not colonised, subsequently developed a wound infection.} \]

A quite startling result, indicating that in the presence of nasal colonisation with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus, the risk to the
patient in respect of acquiring a wound infection was MORE than
DOUBLE that for patients whose noses were not found to be colonised
at the time of the survey. Perhaps this result may well indicate
that nasal colonisation with resistant strains of *Staph. aureus* does,
in fact, constitute a good and useful index for a patient's general
susceptibility to wound infection.

At first glance, these results appear to open up the way for
substantially reducing the number of cases where the wounds become
infected, if only patients could be protected in respect of their noses
becoming colonised with tetracycline-resistant *Staph. aureus*. However,
a little more 'in depth' analysis reveals that unfortunately, at the
time of the survey, detailed information was not available on the
specific phage typing of organisms, so there is uncertainty as to
whether the organisms infecting the patient's wound, and colonising his
nose are the same. Additionally, logging the chronological sequence
of wound infection and nasal colonisation, may well have proved
invaluable in order to determine whether or not a wound infection was
generally preceded by colonisation of the patient's nose. Nevertheless,
this particular broad spectrum result should justify the inclusion of
more detailed microbiological data in future surveys, in order to
ascertain whether a more precise link between nasal colonisation and
wound infection exists. If one does, then more vigorous measures to
prevent nasal colonisation may need to be examined.

Consider now whether there is any mathematical relationship
between nasal colonisation and wound infection.
Using the results from Table 24a which is effectively a 2 x 2 contingency table. Test the null hypothesis $H_0$: that the current state of colonisation of a patient's nose, has no significant influence on whether that patient's wound ultimately becomes infected, against the alternative hypothesis $H_1$: that wound infection is not independent of nasal colonisation but interlinked with it. Under the assumption that the hypothesis $H_0$ is true, we need to find the expected frequencies for each cell from Table 24a.

Define the following patient conditions:

WI: a patient with an infected wound

WF: a patient whose wound is free from infection

NC: a patient whose nose is colonised with *Staph. aureus*

NF: a patient whose nose is free from *Staph. aureus*

Using the marginal patient frequencies, the probability of each patient condition are summarised as follows:

$$\begin{align*}
\text{Prob} (\text{WI}) &= \frac{455}{2975} \\
\text{Prob} (\text{WF}) &= \frac{2520}{2975} \\
\text{Prob} (\text{NC}) &= \frac{292}{2975} \\
\text{Prob} (\text{NF}) &= \frac{2683}{2975}
\end{align*}$$

Now, if $H_0$ is true and the two variables are independent, we have

$$\begin{align*}
\text{Prob} (\text{NC} \cap \text{WI}) &= \text{Prob} (\text{NC}) \times \text{Prob} (\text{WI}) = \frac{292}{2975} \times \frac{455}{2975} \\
\text{Prob} (\text{NC} \cap \text{WF}) &= \text{Prob} (\text{NC}) \times \text{Prob} (\text{WF}) = \frac{292}{2975} \times \frac{2520}{2975} \\
\text{Prob} (\text{NF} \cap \text{WI}) &= \text{Prob} (\text{NF}) \times \text{Prob} (\text{WI}) = \frac{2683}{2975} \times \frac{455}{2975} \\
\text{Prob} (\text{NF} \cap \text{WF}) &= \text{Prob} (\text{NF}) \times \text{Prob} (\text{WF}) = \frac{2683}{2975} \times \frac{2520}{2975}
\end{align*}$$
Now, the expected frequencies are obtained by multiplying each cell probability by the total number of observations, i.e. 2975.

For example, the expected number of patients with a colonised nose and a wound infection would be given by,

\[
\frac{292}{2975} \times \frac{455}{2975} \times 2975 = 44.66
\]

A summary of these expected patient numbers can be appended to Table 24a, as shown in brackets below:-

Table 24b

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Colonised patients</th>
<th>Non-colonised patients</th>
<th>All patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual number of wound infections</td>
<td>87 (44.66)</td>
<td>368 (410.34)</td>
<td>455 (455)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual number of non-infected wounds</td>
<td>205 (247.34)</td>
<td>2315 (2272.66)</td>
<td>2520 (2520)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All wounds</td>
<td>292 (292)</td>
<td>2683 (2683)</td>
<td>2975 (2975)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now to test the hypothesis of independence, \( H_0 \), calculate

\[
\chi^2_{\text{calc}} = \sum_{\text{all FOUR elements}} \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i}
\]

where \( O_i \) are the observed patient frequencies and \( E_i \) are the expected patient frequencies.
\[ x^2_{\text{calc}} = \frac{(87 - 44.66)^2}{44.66} + \frac{(368 - 410.34)^2}{410.34} \]
\[ + \frac{(205 - 247.34)^2}{247.34} + \frac{(2315 - 2272.66)^2}{2272.66} \]

\[ x^2_{\text{calc}} = 52.55 \]

If \( x^2_{\text{calc}} > x^2 (\nu) \), the tabulated chi-square value, then the hypothesis \( H_0 \): of independence between nasal colonisation and wound infection is rejected at the \( \alpha \) level of significance, in favour of the alternative hypothesis \( H_1 \). Choose the level of significance, \( \alpha = 0.005 \)

\[ x^2_{0.005} (1 \text{ degree of freedom}) = 7.879 \]

[where degrees of freedom = (number of rows - 1) x (number of columns - 1)]

Therefore, since 52.55 is GREATER than the tabulated value of 7.879, we must reject the hypothesis \( H_0 \), in favour of the alternative hypothesis \( H_1 \): that wound infection is not independent of nasal colonisation but is very much influenced by its presence.

12.2 Accuracy of the wound infection model

Having determined the results above, the prediction model for wound infections can be used to assess whether or not there is any relationship between ACTUAL nasal colonisation and PREDICTED wound infections.
Consider the results shown in Table 25, with expected patient numbers shown in brackets.

**Table 25**  
Contingency table for predicted wound infections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Colonised patients</th>
<th>Non-colonised patients</th>
<th>All patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Predicted number of</td>
<td>68 (44.66)</td>
<td>387 (410.34)</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wound infections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predicted number of</td>
<td>224 (247.34)</td>
<td>2296 (2272.66)</td>
<td>2520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-infected wounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All wounds</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>2683</td>
<td>2975</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Therefore, under the prediction hypothesis there are,

\[ 68 + 2296 = 2364 \] correct associations

and 224 + 387 = 611 incorrect associations.

A success rate of 79.46% at correctly predicting whether or not a patient would subsequently become infected, given his current state of nasal colonisation with hospital-acquired strains.

To determine whether or not there is actually any statistical evidence to support this result, test the null hypothesis \( H_2 \): that the predicted wound infection risks are not significantly influenced by the current state of colonisation of a patient's nose, against the alternative hypothesis \( H_3 \): that predicted risks of wound infection are not independent of nasal colonisation but very much interlinked with it.
To test the hypothesis of independence, $H_2$, calculate

$$
\chi^2_{\text{calc}} = \frac{(68 - 44.66)^2}{44.66} + \frac{(387 - 410.34)^2}{410.34}
\]

$$

$$
+ \frac{(224 - 247.34)^2}{247.34} + \frac{(2296 - 2272.66)^2}{2272.66}
\]

$$

\chi^2_{\text{calc}} = 15.97

Therefore, since 15.97 is GREATER than the appropriate tabulated critical value from the chi-square distribution of 7.879, the hypothesis $H_2$ is REJECTED in favour of the alternative hypothesis $H_3$: that predicted wound infection risk is not independent of nasal colonisation, but very much influenced by its presence.

12.3 Extent of staphylococcal wound infections

If Table 24a is subdivided into staphylococcal wounds and all other infected wounds, then the following table of wound infections results:-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Colonised patients</th>
<th>Non-colonised patients</th>
<th>All patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Staphylococcal wounds only</strong></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other wound infections</strong></td>
<td>43</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>All wound infections</strong></td>
<td>87</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The conclusions that can be drawn from this Table are that:
\[
\frac{44}{87} \times 100 = 50.6\% \text{ of all patients whose noses are colonised with tetracycline-resistant } \textit{Staph. aureus}, \text{ and develop a post-operative wound infection, do in fact, have their wounds infected with staphylococci.}
\]

On the other hand, ONLY \[
\frac{117}{368} \times 100 = 31.8\% \text{ of those patients whose noses are not colonised, subsequently develop staphylococcal wound infections.}
\]

The implications of these results being that in the presence of nasal colonisation with tetracycline-resistant \textit{Staph. aureus}, if the patient did acquire a wound infection, then the risk of this infection being due to staphylococcal organisms, was increased by MORE than HALF over those patients whose noses were not found to be colonised.

In view of these results, it appears that consideration ought to be given to including nasal colonisation as an additional factor in the patient wound infection model. When nasal colonisation was added to the list of input variables to be evaluated by the computerised stepwise regression programme it did indeed emerge as being an integral part of the wound model, making a significant contribution, in respect of increasing a patient's potential risk of cross-infection.

The analysis of variance table concerned with wound infection rates, when a patient's state of nasal colonisation is taken into account, is shown overleaf in Table 27.
Table 27

Analysis of variance for the wound-nasal model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of variation</th>
<th>Degrees of freedom</th>
<th>Sums of squares</th>
<th>Mean square</th>
<th>Calculated F-value</th>
<th>R²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2974</td>
<td>455.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>69.612</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (corrected for mean)</td>
<td>2973</td>
<td>385.388</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>53.932</td>
<td>3.852</td>
<td>34.390</td>
<td>13.99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual</td>
<td>2959</td>
<td>331.456</td>
<td>0.112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifically, the probability of any patient having a WOUND INFECTION is given by:

\[
P_i = (-0.00481) + (0.0004325 \times \text{AGE}) + \text{SEX}^+ + (0.001513 \times \text{DURATION} \text{ of PRE-OPERATIVE HOSPITALISATION}) + (\text{CATEGORY} \text{ of WOUND})^{++} + (\text{TYPE of DRAIN})^{+++} + (\text{SPECIAL RISK FACTORS})^{++++} + (0.000026 \times \text{NUMBER of OCCUPIED BEDS}^2) + \text{COLONISATION}^{+++++} \\
\]

\[
+ \begin{cases} 
0.0403, & \text{MALE} \\
0.0, & \text{FEMALE} 
\end{cases}
\]

\[
+ \begin{cases} 
0.0, & \text{CLEAN undrained} \\
0.1001, & \text{CLEAN drained} \\
0.2297, & \text{CONTAMINATED undrained} \\
0.4025, & \text{CONTAMINATED drained} \\
0.0871, & \text{CLEAN - CONTAMINATED undrained} \\
0.1570, & \text{CLEAN - CONTAMINATED drained} 
\end{cases}
\]
For those patients whose wound is DRAINED, append that probability derived from the CATEGORY of WOUND (shown on previous page) with the respective TYPE of DRAIN as follows:–

\[
\begin{align*}
-0.0561, & \quad 'REDIVAC' \\
0.0877, & \quad CORRUGATED \\
0.0, & \quad LARGE TUBE \\
0.0, & \quad WICK \\
0.0, & \quad SMALL TUBE \\
0.1022, & \quad MORE THAN ONE DRAIN (of different types) \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
0.0818, & \quad \text{if SPECIAL RISK factors are applicable} \\
0.0, & \quad \text{OTHERWISE} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
0.0789, & \quad \text{if patient is subject to NASAL COLONISATION} \\
0.0, & \quad \text{OTHERWISE} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Now $E_i$, the expected frequency of patients having wounds which are classified as being infected in group 'i' is calculated from:–

\[E_i = \text{SUM of all } P_i \text{ (corresponding to wound infections) in group 'i'}.\]

Additional information on those parameters which were found to have a significant influence on post-operative wound infection rates, has been broken down into the same categories as those for the previous wound model (which took no account of nasal colonisation), and these are shown in Table 28.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE</th>
<th>MEAN</th>
<th>STANDARD DEVIATION</th>
<th>PARTIAL F-VALUE</th>
<th>REGRESSION COEFFICIENT</th>
<th>STANDARD ERROR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contam. drained</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>194.408</td>
<td>0.40246</td>
<td>0.02886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean-contam. drained</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>50.296</td>
<td>0.15696</td>
<td>0.02213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contam. undrained</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>48.708</td>
<td>0.22965</td>
<td>0.03291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean-contam. undrained</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>19.134</td>
<td>0.08708</td>
<td>0.01991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean. drained</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>16.115</td>
<td>0.10014</td>
<td>0.02495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonisation</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>13.637</td>
<td>0.07889</td>
<td>0.02136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patient</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>10.479</td>
<td>0.04033</td>
<td>0.01246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special risk factors</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>8.794</td>
<td>0.08183</td>
<td>0.02759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-operative hospitalisation</td>
<td>5.63</td>
<td>10.75</td>
<td>6.711</td>
<td>0.00151</td>
<td>0.00058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corrugated</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>9.108</td>
<td>0.08767</td>
<td>0.02905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than one drain type</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>5.099</td>
<td>0.10218</td>
<td>0.04525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Redivac'</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>5.141</td>
<td>-0.05612</td>
<td>0.02475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of occupied beds (squared)</td>
<td>444.60</td>
<td>456.67</td>
<td>3.673</td>
<td>2.60x10^-5</td>
<td>1.35x10^-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>49.15</td>
<td>21.84</td>
<td>2.142</td>
<td>4.32x10^-4</td>
<td>2.95x10^-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 13

CONCLUSIONS

The extensive literature survey has confirmed the need for some form of standardisation of both patient and ward parameters, in order that valid comparisons between different surveys may be made. Lack of standardisation accounts for the apparent differences in survey results produced by different researchers, particularly so, when differing types of operative procedures are analysed.

Those results produced in respect of analysing the effects of various ward structures, procedures and practices, should dispense with many of the myths which surround the usefulness, or otherwise, of many factors which were believed, but never conclusively proved, to be useful. On the other hand, if current standards are not maintained, but allowed to deteriorate, then many of the factors found not to have a significant influence on either 'nasal colonisation rates', or 'wound infection rates', may well re-emerge causing additional problems to both patients and staff. This is surely good enough reason for not attempting radical changes without proper evaluation of the possible consequences. Other patient and ward parameters (some of which are under our control and others which are not), have been conclusively proved to affect the risks to which all hospitalised patients are subject.

The nasal model created in the thesis has proved to be of substantial benefit by affording insight into the general nasal susceptibility of each particular section of the patient population. Whilst the wound
models indicate that differing wound types have the greatest significant effect on rates of wound infection, and also highlight the need to avoid excessive and unnecessary use of drains.

The problems caused by the notorious Gram-positive organism, *Staphylococcus aureus*, are not nearly so great as they were 20 years ago. New problems, however, emerge daily as Gram-negative organisms develop resistance to more and more antibiotics. With the aid of the modelling techniques developed here, it is expected that the effect of any organism can be monitored, in order to prevent its uncontrolled spread, before being identified as a chief source of cross-infection.

Age, sex, type of operation, etc., have all been found to contribute to post-operative infection risks. These cannot under normal circumstances be controlled, however, as the proportion of risk due to these factors can now be quantified, we are much closer to identifying those areas where intervention is likely to prove successful, thus enabling scarce resources to be concentrated more effectively on preventable infection risks.

If it can be shown that a sudden increase in infection rates is due to a temporary change in the susceptibility of a particular group of patients (e.g. an increase in average age, number of diabetics, etc.), then extensive investigations into the cause, together with often costly and probably ineffective measures to combat the transient condition, may well be avoided. If, on the other hand, it could be shown that infection rates had increased without a corresponding
increase in patient susceptibility, then the cost of investigative procedures will prove justifiable, and could probably be targeted more specifically to achieve maximum effectiveness.

Since a correction can be applied to compensate for different age distributions and other differences in patient susceptibility, a potential new use of the mathematical models will be to make better comparisons between different wards, (or the same ward at different points in time) and the wound model in particular could be used to re-adjust infection rates to account for the differences in types of operation performed.

Finally, if the results derived in this thesis were used for any of these purposes, then careful consideration of the following questions must be made:-

.. Is the difference between ACTUAL and PREDICTED colonisation and infection rates a measure of how well the problems are being managed?

.. Is any excess of ACTUAL infection rates over and above those which are PREDICTED, due to infections that could have been prevented?

.. Could the models be used to evaluate the effectiveness of any changes that are actually made?

.. Would this modelling technique help to identify patients for whom the use of prophylactic antibiotics would be of
most value or those patients who would benefit from intervention prior to surgery by an alteration in their immunological status?

.. Could the surgeon's knowledge of any particular patient be enhanced if he knew in advance which patients, when subjected to a particular procedure, were at greatest risk from post-operative wound infections, and if so, how would it help?
CHAPTER 14

FUTURE WORK

Although a significant amount of progress has been made in developing and adapting multiple regression analysis techniques to assess the contribution to wound infection or nasal colonisation made by each of the patient and ward parameters collected during the course of the survey, the effect of other factors for which information was not recorded still needs to be appraised. Examples of additional factors which may yield fruitful results, and should consequently be considered for inclusion in the construction of future models, include a subjective assessment of an individual surgeon's skill, more accurate collection of data relating to the length of wound incision and duration of operation, together with information on the use of both prophylactic and therapeutic antibiotics.

The majority of this research work has been targeted on wound infections, but if sufficient information becomes available from future surveys, it is now a relatively simple task to expand the ideas developed beyond wound infections to encompass infections of the urinary tract and respiratory tract, skin and subcutaneous infections, together with those infections caused as a direct result of burns.

Having found a potential relationship between nasal colonisation and wound infection to exist, a more detailed study needs to be carried out to assess under more controlled conditions, the validity of these initial observations. The study ought not to be confined to the carriage of antibiotic-resistant Staphylococcus aureus, since
today, this Gram-positive organism is not nearly such a predominant cause of infection as it was in the 1950's and 1960's. More useful information could be gained from looking at the relationship between nasal colonisation with tetracycline-resistant Staph. aureus and nasal colonisation with other forms of staphylococci, and colonisation or dispersal of Staph. aureus from other skin sites. It would also be of additional value if any associations could be firmly established between nasal colonisation with resistant strains of Staph. aureus and colonisation of wounds or the buccal cavity with Gram-negative bacilli, and the subsequent influence not only on wound infections, but on the broader spectrum of all hospital-acquired infections.

In the past, many conclusions have been proposed in respect of controlling the transmission of hospital-acquired infections, by researchers associated with surveys too numerous to mention. Previously, it has been impossible to carry out direct inter-survey (or even intra-survey) comparisons, because of inherent differences in patient populations, range of operative procedures, ward practices, procedures and environmental structures. With the aid of the mathematical models produced here, it is now possible for all these survey results and conclusions to be re-evaluated in the light of this new generation of modelling information becoming available, so that unavoidable variations contained within the sources of raw data collected, can be eliminated by retrospective standardisation.

Finally, perhaps the most important task to be performed in the future, is to distinguish between preventable and non-preventable
infections, in order that we may strive towards the elusive irreducible minimum infection rate. The technique of mathematical modelling alone will not perform this function, but it will serve as an invaluable tool, going a long way towards managing the global problem of infection control in a more cost effective manner, in order that the scarce resources of professionally qualified staff, specialist equipment and facilities, together with finance, may be channelled into the area of preventable infections, rather than being wasted on those infections which cannot reasonably be prevented.
APPENDIX A

COSTS OF ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY
APPENDIX A1

Relative Cost of FIVE Days ORAL ANTIBIOTIC THERAPY with TABLETS/CAPSULES at March 1980 Rates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANTIBIOTIC (dose)</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitrofurantoin (100mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>8p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxytetracycline (250mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>14p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penicillin (250mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>20p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenethicillin (250mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>82p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ampicillin (500mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>89p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin (250mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>105p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-Trimoxazole (2 tablets, twice daily)</td>
<td>108p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoxycillin (250mg, 3 times daily)</td>
<td>150p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flucloxacillin (250mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>297p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalexin (500mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>307p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nalidixic Acid (1000mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>320p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefaclor (250mg, 3 times daily)</td>
<td>349p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pivmecillinam (400mg, 3 times daily)</td>
<td>360p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clindamycin (300mg, 4 times daily)</td>
<td>598p</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: No attempt has been made to compare the therapeutic efficiencies for any of the products shown.
APPENDIX B

WARD SURVEY RECORDS
APPENDIX B1

WARD STRUCTURES AND FACILITIES

Hospital
Ward
Day
Month
Year

AGE OF WARD (years)
1. 2 2. 2-5 3. 5-9 4. 10-19 5. 20-49
6. 50-99 7. 100+ 8. Upgraded

TYPE OF PATIENTS
4. Obstetric 5. Paediatric (medical)
6. Surgical and medical 7. Surgical and gynaecological

Sex of patient
1. Male 2. Female 3. Male and female in same ward
4. Male and female in different sections

STRUCTURAL FEATURES

General layout - grade

Position of ward
1. Lower ground floor 2. Ground floor 3. First floor
7. On more than one floor

Ward 1. Number of beds
Ward 2. Number of beds
Ward 3. Number of beds
Ward 4. Number of beds
Ward 5. Number of beds
Ward 6. Number of beds
Shape of Ward 1

1. Rectangular  2. Square  3. Round or oval  4. 'L' shaped
5. Polygonal   6. Triangular   7. Other (specify)

Floor area Ward 1 (sq. ft.)

1. <125  2. 125-249  3. 250-499  4. 500-999  5. 1000-1499

Height of Ward

1. 10 ft  2. 10-15 ft  3. 15 ft

Division of Ward 1

(low partitions)  4. Bays (high partitions)  5. Cubicles -
no doors   6. One division only   7. Two separate sections

No. of divisions Ward 1

Single beds

2-4 beds

5-8 beds

Over 8 beds

No. of occupied beds, Ward 1

No. of extra beds, Ward 1

Balcony

0. No balcony  1. Balcony no beds  2. 1-2 beds  3. 3-5 beds
4. 6-8 beds   5. Over 8 beds   6. Balcony, no beds - day room

Day room - number (in addition or instead of balcony)

Average distance between bed centres - all wards with more
6 beds

1. <5 ft  2. 5'-5'11"  3. 6'-6'11"  4. 7'-7'11"  5. 8'-8'11"  6. 9'-10'11"  7. >11'

No. of bed spaces less than 6½ ft all wards

No. of bed spaces measured

- 188 -
Windows all wards more than 6 beds
4. Variable in different wards

Type of floor, Ward 1
1. Wooden boards  2. Wooden blocks  3. Terrazzo
7. Lino  8. Others - specify

Condition of floor, Ward 1
5. Poor  6. Average with areas of localised damage

Condition of walls, Ward 1
5. Poor  6. Average with areas of localised damage

Type of Ventilation

WOUND DRESSING ROOM
0. None  1. Mechanically ventilated with air lock
2. Mechanically ventilated without air lock
3. Not ventilated

SLUICE ROOM
0. None  1. One less than 50 ft  2. One 50-100 ft
3. One over 100 ft  4. Two less than 50 ft  5. Two 50-100 ft
6. Two over 100 ft  7. Two of different sizes
8. More than two

Type of floor of Sluice room
1. Wooden boards  2. Wooden blocks  3. Terrazzo
7. Lino  8. Others - specify

Size and design of Sluice room
General condition

Position
1. Opening on to main ward  2. Annexe adjacent to ward  3. Corridor away from ward  4. Other - specify

STERILIZING OR PREPARATION ROOM

KITCHEN

STORAGE OF LINEN
1. In ward area  2. Special room  3. Sister's office  4. Other - specify

FACILITIES
Number of baths (excluding side-wards)
Number of showers (excluding side-wards)
Number of wash-basins - patients' (excluding side-wards)
Number of wash-basins - staff private
Number of wash-basins - Ward 1

Taps
   Ward staff  Private staff  Washroom patients'  Side-ward patients'  Sterilizing room
Wash-basins in side wards
1. Yes  2. No  3. Variable

TOILETS
Number of patients (main ward)
   Total
Separate for staff  1. Yes  2. No  3. Yes (2)  4. Yes (shared with one or more other wards)

Type

Toilet wash-basins - site
1. In toilet  2. Adjacent to toilet  3. Not adjacent to toilet

STERILIZING ON WARD

Use of sterilizers
0. Not used  1. Used rarely  2. Used frequently  3. Used frequently (not for sterile equipment)

MULTIPLE USE OF FACILITIES
0. Not used for any other purpose
1. Dressings
2. Examinations and/or admissions
3. Examinations and/or admissions and dressings
4. Disinfection of bed-pans and/or urinals
5. Disinfection of contaminated linen
6. Disinfection of bed-pans and contaminated linen
7. Preparation and storage of flowers

8. Other - specify
   1. Bathroom
   2. Bath
   3. Sterilizing room

Same room for bath and toilet
   1. Yes  2. No

Record No.
APPENDIX B2

WARD PRACTICES I

(Where information not recorded code N)
(Where information not known code K)

Hospital
Ward
Day
Month
Year
Total nursing staff
  S.R.N. day staff
  S.R.N. night staff
  S.E.N. day staff
  S.E.N. night staff
Orderlies
Domestics

FLOORS

Frequency of cleaning
1. More than twice daily  2. Twice daily  3. Daily
4. Alternate days  5. Less frequently

Dry cleaning
1. Nil  2. Vacuum cleaner with filter  3. Vacuum cleaner without filter
7. Kex-type mop  8. Other - specify

Wet cleaning
8. Other - specify

Routine
Special
Storage of mops
0. No special technique  1. Dried  2. Disinfectant  3. Other

WALLS AND SURFACES

Frequency of cleaning
1. Daily  2. 2-3 times per week  3. Weekly  4. Fortnightly
5. Monthly  6. 2-4 months  7. 5-6 months  8. Less frequently  9. Irregularly

Complete ward
Whole wall routine
Whole wall special
Lower wall
Surfaces

Method
1. Dry dusting  2. Damp dusting  3. Kex-type mop

Walls, routine
Walls, special
Surfaces

SPECIAL RISK SITES

Frequency of cleaning
0. Not used  1. After use always  2. After use sometimes
3. After use by infected patients and daily  4. After use and daily

Urinals
Bed-pans
Pots (children)
Toilet
Toilet seat
Bath
Wash-basin
Wash-bowl
Method

0. Not used  1. Washed only, no further treatment  
5. Disinfectant  6. Disposal unit

Urinals
Bed-pans
Pots (children)
Toilet
Toilet seat
Bath
Wash-basin
Wash-bowl

Covers

Disposable toilet seat covers
1. Yes  2. No  3. Sometimes

Bed-pan covers

0. Not used  1. Linen  2. Disposable  3. Other

BLANKETS - MATERIAL

4. Mixed  5. Other - specify

Frequency of changing

1. Weekly  2. Twice weekly or more frequently  3. Every
2-4 weeks  4. Less frequently  5. After discharge of
patient  6. Irregularly  7. Other

Routine

Infected patients

CURTAINS AND SCREENS

0. No curtains or screens  1. Curtains only
2. Screens only  3. Curtains and screens
Material

Changed or Disinfected

TOWELS - type for handwashing

MATTRESSES AND PILLOWS
0. Not used  1. Not covered  2. Linen covers  3. Waterproof covers  4. Waterproof cover, special cases only  5. Variable

Treatment of Mattresses and Pillows
0. Not used  1. Not treated  2. Treated after all infectious patients  3. Treated after some infected patients  4. Treated after each patient  5. Irregularly  6. After death only  7. Other - specify
Method of Treatment

0. Low temperature wash only
1. Water 80°C-99°C
2. Water 100°C
3. Autoclave
4. Low temperature steam
5. Phenolic - specify
6. Q.A.C. - specify
7. Formaldehyde
8. Fresh air
Other - specify

- Blankets
- Mattresses (routine)
  " (contaminated)
- Pillows (routine)
  " (contaminated)

Sorting of linen

1. In ward
2. Sometimes in ward
3. Never in ward
4. Other arrangements

Disposal of linen

1. Special sack at bedside
2. Ordinary sack at bedside
3. Special sack in sluice room
4. Ordinary sack in sluice room
5. Other arrangements

- Routine
- Contaminated

Material of sack

1. Canvas
2. Plastic
3. Synthetic fibre
4. Other cloth
5. Paper
6. Other

- Routine
- Contaminated

DISINFECTION OF THERMOMETERS

1. Individual thermometers in disinfectant
2. All treated together after temperature round
3. Individually disinfected only on patients' discharge
4. Wiped with disinfectant after each patient
5. Individual thermometers in disinfectant (not labelled)

Record No.

- 197 -
WARD PRACTICES II

Hospital
Ward
Year

PRE-OPERATIVE PREPARATION IN WARD (cold surgery only)
1. Day of operation  2. Previous day  3. Two days of treatment  4. Three days of treatment  5. Other

Method

TREATMENT OF SHAVING EQUIPMENT (ward)

Brush
Razor
Electric razor heads

WOUND DRESSING

Wound dressing site

Main site
Other site

Use of wound dressing room
0. Not applicable  1. All patients  2. Clean operations only  3. Septic operations only  4. All patients (excluding side-wards)  5. Clean operations (excluding side-wards)  6. Septic operations (excluding side-wards)
Number of staff in dressing team
1. One 2. Two 3. Sometimes two, usually one

Dress
0. No special dress 1. Mask 2. Gown 3. Gown and mask
7. Other - specify

Gloves used
1. Yes 2. No 3. Special wounds only

Handwashing
1. Plain soap 2. Hexachlorophane bar soap 3. Hexachlorophane detergent
4. Hexachlorophane liquid soap 5. Iodophor, e.g. 'Betadine'
6. Other - specify

General
Dressings
Special techniques

Scrubbing
1. Yes 2. No 3. Special cases or techniques only
4. At beginning of dressing round only 5. Beginning of round and special cases

TREATMENT OF NAIL BRUSHES
0. No nail brushes 1. No treatment 2. Autoclaved or boiled daily
3. Autoclaved or boiled daily and stored in disinfectant
4. Stored in disinfectant 5. Autoclaved after each use
6. Periodic treatment only 7. Other - specify

USE OF HAND CREAM INWARDS

Container
1. Individual tube or jar 2. Communal jar 3. Communal tube
TREATMENT OF CHEATLE'S FORCEPS

0. Not used  1. Boiled or autoclaved before use  2. Boiled or autoclaved daily and stored in disinfectant  3. Stored in disinfectant  4. C.S.S.D.

DRESSING TECHNIQUE

1. Not no touch  2. No touch - pre-packed set  3. No touch - drum or box  4. Other procedure - specify

Number pairs of forceps used per dressing (usual)

CLEANING LOTION FOR WOUNDS

1. Saline  2. 'Eusol'  3. 'Savlon'  4. 'Cetrimide'  5. 70% alcohol  6. Chlorhexidine  7. Other - specify

Clean

Dirty or septic

ANTI-BACTERIAL SPRAY

0. Never used  1. Always used  2. Sometimes used

Name of spray ..............  Clean

Dirty or septic

TYPE OF DRESSING


Clean undrained

Drained

Dirty or septic

HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED DRESSINGS

DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED DRESSINGS AND INSTRUMENTS


Dressings and disposables

Instruments (metal)

USE OF SIDE ROOMS

0. No side room  1. Very ill patients  2. Private patients  3. Infected patients  4. Any patients  5. Any combination

Isolation facilities

1. Inadequate  2. Satisfactory  3. Satisfactory but not used for infections

Isolation of infections


Wound infections

Enteric "

Other notifiable diseases

Infections due to Staph.aureus

" " " Ps.pyocyanea

Other organisms - specify

Other indications for isolation

1. Patients with suspected infection on admission  2. Patients transferred from other hospitals  3. Patients with suspected infection and transferred from other hospitals

Barrier nursing

1. Not done  2. In side ward  3. Side ward if available or main ward  4. Main ward only  5. Not applicable

(continued)
Notifiable diseases
Other infections, non-hospital-acquired
Other infections, hospital-acquired

Disposal of infected cases
1. Not transferred  2. Special isolation unit
3. Infectious diseases hospital or ward  4. Not applicable  5. Other - specify

Notifiable diseases
Other infections, non-hospital-acquired
Other infections, hospital-acquired

Terminal disinfection of isolation areas
5. Always  6. Not applicable or known

Notifiable diseases
Other infections, non-hospital-acquired
Other infections, hospital-acquired

Treatment of isolation areas
1. Routine treatment only  2. Washing with soap or detergent
3. Washing with disinfectant  4. Formaldehyde fumigation
5. Sulphur fumigation  6. Fogging or spraying
7. Not applicable or known

Notifiable diseases
Other infections, non-hospital-acquired
Other infections, hospital-acquired

Time of occupation after treatment
1. Within 6 hours  2. 6-24 hours  3. Over 24 hours
4. Normally 24 hours (less in emergency)  5. Normally over 24 hours (less in emergency)
TREATMENT OF WARD EQUIPMENT

0. Not used  1. Not treated  2. Boiled  3. Autoclaved
7. C.S.S.D.  8. Other - specify

Syringes

General instruments

Cutting instruments

Drainage bottles

Suction tubing

Suction bottles

Tracheotomy tubes

L.P. sets

Aspiration sets

Oxygen masks

Crockery and Cutlery

Washing

4. Hand washed and heated over 80°C
5. Disinfectant  6. Other

Drying

5. Paper towel  6. Other - specify

Other information

Record No.

- 203 -
APPENDIX C

PATIENT SURVEY RECORDS
APPENDIX C1

CROSS-INFECTION SURVEY REGIONAL SURVEY

PATIENT'S INFORMATION RECORD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hospital</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month and Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of admission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side ward number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex 1. Male 2. Female</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital unit number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of discharge (B4) or date of survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days in hospital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date........... days after admission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WOUND


TYPE OF DRAIN


DESCRIPTION

SEVERITY OF INFECTION

SOURCE OF INFECTION

PYREXIA
0. No    1. Yes 100°F    2. Not known
Onset of infection (days after operation)

OTHER INFECTIONS
A.
B.
C.

ACQUIRED IN HOSPITAL

BACTERIOLOGY
1. Site
   Organisms
2. Site
   Organisms

Antibiotic sensitivity of Staph. aureus
0. Not applicable    1. Sensitive    2. Resistant to penicillin only    3. Resistant to one antibiotic other than penicillin
4. Resistant to two or more antibiotics (no Staph. aureus - leave blank)
   Site 1
   Site 2
CHEMOTHERAPY

9. Meth.
F. Fuc.  G. Linco.  H. Topical antibiotic
K. Chloramphenicol  L. Gentamicin  M. Carbenicillin

ASSOCIATED FACTORS

1. Immuno-suppressive drugs  2. Irradiation  3. Steroids
8. Agammaglobulinaemia  9. Other - specify

Haemoglobin

Procedures

Isolation (Regional survey)

0. Nil  1. Side-ward  2. Ventilated side-ward
3. Barrier-nursing in main ward

Other information

Record No.
APPENDIX D

TYPE OF PATIENTS AND OPERATIONS IN THE SURVEY
## APPENDIX D1

### TYPE OF PATIENTS IN THE SURVEY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of patients</th>
<th>Number of patients</th>
<th>Nasal colonisation rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (surgical)</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>42.35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>22.73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (medical)</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>21.21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious diseases (children)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>18.57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical (chests)</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>14.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgical</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>11.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General surgical and orthopaedic</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>11.46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General medical</td>
<td>2111</td>
<td>10.52%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology and dental</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>10.34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive care</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical and medical</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>9.22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General surgical</td>
<td>2711</td>
<td>9.18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9.09%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic</td>
<td>789</td>
<td>8.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical (thoracic)</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>7.64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>7.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiotherapy</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>6.60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric (surgical)</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>5.61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metabolic</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>5.26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious diseases (adults)</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>4.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical and ophthalmic</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4.35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric (medical)</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>4.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear, nose and throat (E.N.T.)</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>3.81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetric</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>3.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric (medical and surgical)</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>2.80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gynaecological</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>2.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of patients</td>
<td>Number of patients</td>
<td>Nasal colonisation rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical and orthopaedic</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1.82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urological</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>1.79%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmic</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>1.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gynaecological and orthopaedic</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgical and ophthalmic</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious diseases (babies under one year)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical and E.N.T.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premature and special baby unit</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical and gynaecological</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical and thoracic surgery</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>38.60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All patients</td>
<td>10,173</td>
<td>8.70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary for selected groups of patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Nasal colonisation rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All geriatrics</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>26.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All medical (excluding geriatrics and paediatrics)</td>
<td>2421</td>
<td>10.29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All surgical (excluding geriatric and paediatric)</td>
<td>3420</td>
<td>9.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All infectious diseases and isolation</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>8.89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All orthopaedic and trauma</td>
<td>1201</td>
<td>7.58%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All paediatrics</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>3.87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All obstetric and premature or special baby unit</td>
<td>726</td>
<td>3.72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All ear, nose and throat</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>3.69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All gynaecological</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>2.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All ophthalmic</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>1.04%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX D2

TYPE OF OPERATIONS IN THE SURVEY

(Figures in brackets show the wound infection rates for patients having those operations which are contained within each of the different operation headings).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of operation</th>
<th>Number of patients</th>
<th>Number with an infected wound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEUROSURGERY (6.41%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain and cerebral meninges</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal chord and spinal meninges</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral nerves and sympathetic system</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATIONS in ENDOCRINE SYSTEM (2.38%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroid and parathyroid</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenals</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pituitary</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTHALMIC OPERATIONS (0.83%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbit and supporting structures of eyeball</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctiva</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornea</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iris and ciliary body</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sclera, choroid and retina</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATIONS on EAR, NOSE and THROAT (15.94%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otological operations</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose and accessory air sinuses</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Larynx and trachea                             | 37                 | 9                             

- 209 -
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of operation</th>
<th>Number of patients</th>
<th>Number with an infected wound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPERATIONS on BUCCAL CAVITY and OESOPHAGUS (11.11%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharynx, tongue, palate and buccal cavity</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oesophagus</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salivary glands</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THORACIC SURGERY (18.95%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart and pericardium</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great vessels</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung, bronchus and mediastinum</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATIONS on BREAST (12.94%)</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GASTRO-INTESTINAL and ABDOMINAL SURGERY (21.25%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal wall</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomach</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestines (except appendix and rectum)</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectum and anus</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver and bile ducts</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spleen</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENITO-URINARY SURGERY (22.47%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ureter</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary bladder</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urethra</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate and seminal vesicles</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other male genital organs</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of operation</td>
<td>Number of patients</td>
<td>Number with an infected wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GYNAECOLOGICAL OPERATIONS (12.57%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovary</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uterus and supporting structures</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vagina</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vulva and perineum</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS (6.78%)</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY (10.68%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints, cartilages and bursae</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscles, tendons and fascia</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper limb amputations and disarticulations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower limb amputations and disarticulations</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATIONS on PERIPHERAL BLOOD VESSELS and LYMPHATIC SYSTEM (11.79%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arteries (except great vessels of thorax)</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veins (except great vessels of thorax)</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphatic system</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations on skin and subcutaneous tissues</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER SURGICAL PROCEDURES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localised surgical procedures (with site unspecified)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL OPERATIONS and SURGICAL PROCEDURES (15.27%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All operations and surgical procedures</td>
<td>2980</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX E

VALIDATION OF DATA
LISTING OF VARIABLES USED IN THE PROCESSING, SELECTION AND
VALIDATION OF PATIENT DATA FOR BOTH 'NASAL ACQUISITION RATE'
AND 'WOUND INFECTION RATE' MODELS

PX - Hospital and ward IDENTIFICATION codes
I3 - Day of patient survey
I4 - Month of patient survey
IPYEAR - Year of patient survey
I5 - Side-ward number
I6 - Type of patient
I7 - Sex of patient
I8 - AGE of patient
110 - Hospital unit number
I11 - TOTAL number of days spent in hospital
I12 - Diagnosis (1)
I13 - Diagnosis (2)
I14 - Type of OPERATION
I15 - Number of days spent in hospital (BEFORE operation)
I16 - Type of WOUND
I17 - Type of DRAIN
I18 - Description of wound (A)
I19 - Description of wound (B)
I20 - Description of wound (C)
I21 - Description of wound (D)
I22 - Severity of infection
I23 - Source of infection
I24 - Pyrexia (of unknown origin)
I25 - Onset of infection (number of days after operation)
- Other infections (A)
- Other infections (B)
- Other infections (C)
- Is infection acquired in hospital?
- BACTERIOLOGY - site 1 (location)
- BACTERIOLOGY - organisms in site 1
- BACTERIOLOGY - site 2 (location)
- BACTERIOLOGY - organisms in site 2
- Antibiotic SENSITIVITY of Staph. aureus - site 1
- Antibiotic SENSITIVITY of Staph. aureus - site 2
- Chemotherapy (A)
- Chemotherapy (B)
- Chemotherapy (C)
- Chemotherapy (D)
- ASSOCIATED FACTORS (1)
- ASSOCIATED FACTORS (2)
- Haemoglobin
- Procedures (1)
- Procedures (2)
- Isolation

Array containing hospital and ward IDENTIFICATION codes

Array containing information on either:
- Ward STRUCTURES and FACILITIES, or
- Ward PRACTICES I, or
- Ward PRACTICES II

depending on which main programme this selection routine is attached to

Year of the WARD survey

Number of patients whose records CANNOT be 'matched' with a particular ward
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IFOUND</td>
<td>Number of patients whose records CAN be 'matched' with a specific ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISW1</td>
<td>Number of nasal swabs found in SITE 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISW2</td>
<td>Number of nasal swabs found in SITE 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSTAPH</td>
<td>Total number of Staph. aureus organisms found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISENS</td>
<td>Number of Staph. aureus resistant to '1' or '2' antibiotics other than penicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWOUND</td>
<td>Number of patients found NOT to have WOUNDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWOUND</td>
<td>Number of patients recorded as having WOUNDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNS</td>
<td>Number of nasal swabs found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KNINF</td>
<td>Number of patients NOT COLONISED by resistant Staph. aureus (or recorded as having a NON-INFECTED wound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINF</td>
<td>Number of patients COLONISED by resistant Staph. aureus (or recorded as having an INFECTED wound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IREJ</td>
<td>Number of records REJECTED, because NO nose swabs were found for the patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KY</td>
<td>Data variable containing '5' for BACTERIOLOGY SITE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JZQ</td>
<td>Data variable containing '0' Used in connection with testing for patients having antibiotic treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JZR</td>
<td>Data variable containing '6'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>Age of patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFECT</td>
<td>Flag to determine whether patient is colonised by resistant Staph. aureus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCH</td>
<td>Flag to determine whether records conform to varying prescribed conditions within the programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTIBI</td>
<td>Flag to indicate whether patient is receiving any kind of ANTIBIOTIC treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL</td>
<td>Flag to indicate whether patient has any SPECIAL RISK factors associated with his case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCBED</td>
<td>Number of OCCUPIED BEDS in any given ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREBED</td>
<td>Average FLOOR AREA per bed in any given ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIST</td>
<td>Average DISTANCE between bed centres in any given ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCPRO</td>
<td>PROPORTION of beds in ward which are OCCUPIED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ICOUNT - Counter to determine the NUMBER of RECORDS passing through a successive series of 'checks'

JLI - Counter to determine the NUMBER of PATIENT RECORDS which are PROCESSED through the computer
APPENDIX E2

Flowchart for validation of each patient's nasal input data

START

Initialise counters
ICOUNT = 0
NOWARD = 0
IFOUND = 0
ISENS = 0
NSTAPH = 0
NNS = 0
KNINF = 0
KINF = 0

READ
ALL WARD DATA records
and store them in a
readily accessible
array.

JLI = 0

Initialise the record counter
to a value of '0'.

1

JLI = JLI + 1

Add '1' to the RECORD counter.

8

YES

JLI = 11750 ?

Have all the PATIENT RECORDS
been read yet? If not, proceed
to read the next record.

NO

2

Initialise the counters which
respectively monitor number of:-
PATIENTS passing through ALL
the checking traps,
PATIENTS UNABLE to be matched
with a corresponding WARD record,
PATIENTS matched with WARD record,
RESISTANT Staph. aureus found,
TOTAL Staph. aureus organisms found,
NUMBER of NASAL SWABS found,
PATIENTS NOT COLONISED and those
who are COLONISED by resistant
Staph. aureus, respectively.
READ
Patient data corresponding to the (JLI)th record on file

Is the TOTAL number of days spent in hospital equal to zero?

REJECT all records for which the patient's AGE has not been recorded, OR for very YOUNG INFANTS (whose infection rates tend to follow a different type of pattern).

Reject record, if the patient is NOT recorded as being either MALE or FEMALE.

Determine whether nasal swabs were analysed from either of the TWO sites under observation.

Add '1' to counter recording the NUMBER of NASAL SWABS found.
INFECTION = 9999.0

SET flag INFECTION to a dummy value in order to check the validity of patients' infections later.

Determine if ANY Staph. aureus organisms have been found.

NSTAPH = NSTAPH + 1

Add '1' to counter recording the NUMBER of STAPH. AUREUS organisms found.

Determine the ANTIBIOTIC SENSITIVITY, which indicates whether patient is colonised by RESISTANT or SENSITIVE Staph. aureus.

RESET flag to indicate that patient is COLONISED by RESISTANT Staph. aureus.

Add '1' to counter recording NUMBER of Staph. aureus with RESISTANCE to '1' or '2' antibiotics other than penicillin.

Add '1' to counter recording number of patients COLONISED by RESISTANT Staph. aureus.
4

**INFECT = 0.0**

RESET flag to indicate that patient is NOT COLONISED by RESISTANT Staph. aureus.

5

**KNINF = KNINF + 1**

Add '1' to counter recording number of patients NOT COLONISED by RESISTANT Staph. aureus.

1

**IS YES INFEKC = 9999.0?**

Check to determine whether patient's COLONISATION/NON-COLONISATION is valid.

NO

**ANTIBI = 1.0**

SET flag to indicate ANTIBIOTICS HAVE been used in treatment.

IS

**136 = 0 or † and 137 = 0 or †**

Test to see if ANTIBIOTICS have been used as part of the patient's course of treatment.

NO

YES

**ANTIBI = 0.0**

RESET flag to indicate ANTIBIOTICS HAVE NOT been used in treatment.

6
SET flag to indicate that patient is subject to SPECIAL RISK factors.

Is patient NOT subject to any SPECIAL RISK factors.

RESET flag to indicate that patient IS NOT subject to SPECIAL RISK factors.

Can PATIENT'S record be 'MATCHED' with a particular set of WARD records?

Add '1' to counter recording the NUMBER of PATIENTS whose records CANNOT be 'matched' with a particular set of WARD records.

Add '1' to counter recording the NUMBER of PATIENTS whose records CAN be 'matched' with a particular set of WARD records.
Determine the NUMBER of PATIENTS in the SPECIFIED ward.

Calculate the AVERAGE DISTANCE between bed centres in the ward.

Calculate the AVERAGE FLOOR AREA per bed (no matter whether it is occupied or not)

1

NO

IS all WARD DATA valid?

YES

Store all valid PATIENT and WARD data for use in the REGRESSION ROUTINE.

1

ICOUNT = ICOUNT + 1

Are the entries for:
1) NUMBER of PATIENTS
2) Average DISTANCE between beds
3) Average FLOOR AREA per bed

ALL valid for the patient under consideration.

Add '1' to counter recording NUMBER of PATIENTS with VALID records.

Proceed with STEPWISE REGRESSION ROUTINE (shown in appendix F)

STOP
Flowchart for validation of each patient's wound input data

START

Initialise
NWOUND = 0
IWOUND = 0
IFOUND = 0
NOWARD = 0
ICOUNT = 0

READ
ALL WARD DATA records and store them in a readily accessible array.

JLI = 0

Initialise the record counter to a value of '0'.

JLI = JLI + 1

Add '1' to the RECORD counter.

YES
JLI = 11750?

Have all the PATIENT RECORDS been read yet? If not, proceed to read the next record.

NO

2
READ
Patient data corresponding to the (JLI) th record on file

1
YES

IS
AGE = 0?

1
NO

IS
I7 = 1 or 2?

1
NO

REJECT record, if the patient is NOT recorded as being either MALE or FEMALE.

1
YES

IS
I16 = (1,2,3,4,
(7 or 8)

Set up a bank of FIVE flags: X5, X6, X7, X8 and X9 to indicate the TYPE of WOUND that the patient is recorded as having.

3
SET UP a second bank of SIX flags to indicate that the patient's wound DOES NOT have a drain.

Test to determine whether the patient's wound is of the 'NOT DRAINED' type.

Test to determine whether the entry for TYPE of DRAIN in the patient's wound is valid.

RESET the second bank of SIX flags: X10, X11, X12, X13, X14, X15 to indicate the TYPE of DRAIN for the wound that the patient has.

Set flag INFECTION to a dummy value in order to check the validity of the patients infections later.

Check the WOUND DESCRIPTION to determine whether or not the wound is INFECTED.
CHECK the SEVERITY of INFECTION. If it is DOUBTFUL, then the patient's wound is defined as being NON-INFECTION.

RESET flag INFECT to indicate that patient's wound is INFECTED.

Add '1' to the counter recording the NUMBER of INFECTED wounds.

RESET flag INFECT to indicate that patient's wound is NON-INFECTION.

Add '1' to the counter recording the NUMBER of NON-INFECTION wounds.

Check to determine whether the patient's wound is either INFECTED or NON-INFECTION, otherwise reject the record.
SET flag to indicate that patient is subject to SPECIAL RISK factors.

Is patient NOT subject to any SPECIAL RISK factors.

RESET flag to indicate that patient IS NOT subject to SPECIAL RISK factors.

Can PATIENT'S record be 'MATCHED' with a particular set of WARD records?

Add '1' to counter recording the NUMBER of PATIENTS whose records CANNOT be 'matched' with a particular set of WARD records.

Add '1' to counter recording the NUMBER of PATIENTS whose records CAN be 'matched' with a particular set of WARD records.
Determine the NUMBER of PATIENTS in the SPECIFIED ward.

Calculate the AVERAGE DISTANCE between bed centres in the ward.

Calculate the AVERAGE FLOOR AREA per bed (no matter whether it is occupied or not)

IS all WARD DATA valid?

Are the entries for:
1) NUMBER of PATIENTS
2) Average DISTANCE between beds
3) Average FLOOR AREA per bed
ALL valid for the patient under consideration.

Store all valid PATIENT and WARD data for use in the REGRESSION ROUTINE.

ICOUNT = ICOUNT + 1

Add '1' to counter recording NUMBER of PATIENTS with VALID records.

Proceed with STEPWISE REGRESSION ROUTINE (shown in appendix F)
APPENDIX F

MULTIPLE REGRESSION ANALYSIS
**APPENDIX F1**

**LISTING OF VARIABLES USED IN THE 'STEPWISE-REGRESSION' PROGRAM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APATS</td>
<td>REAL number of VALID patients records which have been analysed during the survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPARAM</td>
<td>Number of INDEPENDENT + DEPENDENT variable patient and ward parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FI</td>
<td>Number of DEGREES of FREEDOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X(25)</td>
<td>Array containing all X-values corresponding to different PATIENT and WARD parameters for any specified patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMX(25)</td>
<td>Array containing SUM TOTALS corresponding to each of the respective X-parameters contained in the array X(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMEAN(25)</td>
<td>Array containing the MEAN values corresponding to each of the respective X-parameters contained in the array X(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAR(25,25)</td>
<td>Array containing the VARIANCE of the various combinations of X(I) and X(J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDV(25)</td>
<td>Array containing the STANDARD DEVIATIONS of X(I) from the respective variance terms VAR (I,I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMXIJ(25,25)</td>
<td>Array containing the 'corrected' SUMS of SQUARES and CROSS-PRODUCTS for X(I) and X(J)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COR(49,49)</td>
<td>Array containing (CURRENT) CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS between each of the variable WARD and PATIENT parameters. The array is then AUGMENTED (for the first run through the computer) in the following way</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
R(K\times K) & T'(1\times K) & I(K\times K) \\
T(1\times K) & S(1\times 1) & 0(1\times K) \\
-I(K\times K) & 0(K\times 1) & 0(K\times K)
\end{bmatrix}
\]

where \(R(K\times K)\) is the correlation coefficient for the \(K\) independent variables

\(T(1\times K)\) is the correlation vector for the \(K\) independent variables, with the response variable \(Y\)

\(T'(K\times 1)\) is the transpose of \(T\)

\(S(1\times 1)\) is the correlation of the response with itself (=1)

\(I(K\times K)\) is the identity matrix

\(-I(K\times K)\) is the negative identity matrix

**BOR(49,49)** - Array containing (NEW or NEXT) CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS which are calculated (as required) from the (CURRENT) matrix of correlation coefficients, \(COR(49,49)\). When all elements of \(BOR(49,49)\) have been calculated these are channelled back into the array \(COR(49,49)\), which is then used as the NEW (CURRENT) matrix of correlation coefficients.

**S(25)** - Contains elements corresponding to \(VAR(I,I)\)

**JK(24)** - Flag to indicate whether \(I^{th}\) variable is in the regression model

**MK(24)** - Flag to indicate whether the \(I^{th}\) variable has 'just left' the regression model

**ITABLE** - Indicates which stage of the 'stepwise-regression' procedure we have currently reached by attaching the appropriate ITABLE number to its respective Analysis of the Variance Table
JIM - Flag to indicate whether the variable that 'just entered the regression equation was the first one to do so

TOL - TOLERANCE LIMIT, below which value, each leading diagonal element (corresponding to the independent variables) of the correlation matrix COR(49,49) may not fall below, because of possible degeneracy in the calculation of each V(I) element

V(25) - Array containing V(I) elements, where each
\[ V(I) = \frac{\text{COR}(I,\text{NPARAM}) \times \text{COR}(\text{NPARAM},I)}{\text{COR}(I,I)} \]

VMAX - MAXIMUM value of V(I) from the array V(25)

NMAX - Array element (variable) number corresponding to VMAX

FIXE - Critical F-value for either REJECTION or ACCEPTANCE of any variable respectively leaving or entering the regression model

PF(24) - Array used for storing Partial-F values corresponding to each of the variables in the current regression model

CURRFI - Degrees of Freedom used when testing each of the Partial-F values, to determine whether any of the variables are to leave the regression equation

QI - Degrees of Freedom associated with the TOTAL (Corrected) Sum of Squares

QJ - Degrees of Freedom associated with the REGRESSION Sum of Squares

SSR - Correlation Form for the REGRESSION Sum of Squares

- 230 -
AMSR - Correlation Form for the REGRESSION Mean Square

F - Calculated F-value

RSQUR - PERCENTAGE of variation in INFECTION RATES which can be accounted for by differences between PATIENT parameters and differences within ward STRUCTURES and FACILITIES

SSE - Correlation Form for the RESIDUAL Sum of Squares

AMSE - Correlation Form for the RESIDUAL Mean Square

B(25) - Array containing each of the COEFFICIENTS associated with the respective variables currently in the regression model

DSDV(25) - Array containing the STANDARD ERRORS for each of variables currently in the regression model

BB - CONSTANT of the final PREDICTION EQUATION which has been derived from the 'stepwise-regression' procedure
APPENDIX F2

Flowchart for regression analysis program

START

Initialise CRITICAL F-value FIXE

Initialise Number of Parameters NPARAM, and the Number of Patients APATS

WRITE
Headings in the form of column titles for later use

SUB-PROGRAM for the processing, selection, and validation of the input data

Calculate
Sum of X(1) I=1,2,...
All Sums of Squares,
All Cross-Products,
Each variable MEAN

Initialise the critical F-value FIXE, for adding or deleting a variable from the regression equation.

Pre-determine the number of Independent + Dependent variables and the number of patients whose records are analysed in the survey.

Write labels 'X(1)', 'X(2)', ... for outputting columns of data under the appropriate heading.

Refer to appendix E2 for patient records from which 'NASAL SWABS' were analysed. Refer to appendix E3 for patient records corresponding to those patients having 'WOUNDS'.

Calculate SUMS for each X_i, CORRECTED sums of squares, cross-products for all X_i and X_j and MEANS for each of the independent and dependent variables.
1

Initialise
FI = APATS - 1.0

Calculate
VARIANCE and
STANDARD DEVIATIONS

Calculate
Elements for the
CORRELATION MATRIX

WRITE
MEAN and STANDARD
DEVIATIONS for each
\( X_i \) variable

WRITE
Contents of the
CORRELATION MATRIX

Augment the
CORRELATION MATRIX
(see logic in
chapter 11.1)

Initialise FI variable,
containing DEGREES of FREEDOM.

Calculate the Variance and Standard Deviations for each of the independent variables and the dependent (or response) variables.

Calculate the correlation coefficients that make up the correlation matrix.

Output the MEAN for each of the independent and dependent variables. Output the STANDARD DEVIATIONS for each of the variables.

Output the contents of the CORRELATION MATRIX with the appropriate heading.

Augment as follows:-
\[
R(K*K) \quad T'(K*1) \quad I(K*K) \\
T(1*K) \quad S(1*1) \quad O(1*K) \\
-I(K*K) \quad O(K*1) \quad O(K*K)
\]
2

Initialise
\[ JK(I) = 0 \] \[ MK(I) = 0 \] \[ I = 1, 2, \ldots \]

Initialise flags to indicate whether variables are LEAVING or ENTERING the regression model.

WRITE
The fully AUGMENTED CORRELATION MATRIX

Output the fully AUGMENTED CORRELATION MATRIX table, which has a heading 'TABLE 1'.

3

Initialise variables representing REGRESSION COEFFICIENTS, \( V_{\text{max}} \), \( N_{\text{max}} \), and CONSTANT term for REGRESSION EQUATION.

8

\[ I = 1 \]

I = 1

5

YES

\[ \text{COR}(I, I) \leq \text{Tol} \]

Is the \( I^{\text{th}} \) diagonal element of the CORRELATION MATRIX less the TOLERANCE LIMIT OF 0.00001?

6

YES

\[ \text{ITABLE} = 1 \]

Have we just output the FULL CORRELATION MATRIX for the FIRST time?

NO

NO

NO

4
Test to see if the Ith variable IS in the current regression model or WAS in the ONE previous model.

Test to see whether the Ith variable has 'just' left the regression model.

RESET flag to indicate the Ith variable is no longer in the regression model.

Calculate $V_i$ terms for every variable not in model.

WRITE Numerical values for each of the $V_i$ terms.

Determine the largest $V_i$ term?
Reset
\[ V_{\text{max}} = V(I) \]
\[ N_{\text{max}} = I \]

- RESET the values of the variables \( V_{\text{max}} \) and \( N_{\text{max}} \).

Add '1' to the I counter.

Is 'I' greater than the number of independent variables?

Test to indicate whether a variable has JUST been removed from the regression model.

Is the variance reduction caused by ADDING the variable with the LARGEST \( V_i \) term \(<\) FIXE? If not, ADD the new variable corresponding to NMAX into regression model.

RESET flags corresponding to the variable entering the regression model.
Set counter
IK = NMAX

FI = FI - 1.0

Recalculate NEW correlation matrix.

Since a variable has been ADDED to the regression equation, SUBTRACT '1' from the DEGREES of FREEDOM counter.

Transfer contents of NEW correlation matrix to the OLD correlation matrix.

Refer to chapter 11.1 for details of how each of the NEW ELEMENTS are recalculated.

ITABLE = ITABLE + 1
JIM = 1

Transfer the contents of NEW correlation matrix into the corresponding element locations in the OLD matrix.

Add '1' to correlation matrix TABLE counter, and RESET FLAG to indicate that a variable is NOT currently being REMOVED from the regression model.

WRITE
NEW correlation matrix.

Output NEW correlation matrix with the appropriate 'TABLE' heading number.
WRITE
Headings for the ANALYSIS of VARIANCE table.

Q1 = APATS - 1.0
Calculate degrees of freedom associated with the TOTAL (corrected) Sums of Squares.

WRITE
Total Sum of Squares & Degrees of Freedom.
Output TOTAL (corrected) Sum of Squares and Associated DEGREES of FREEDOM.

Calculate
SSR=1.0-COR(NPARAM,NPARAM)
QJ=Q1-FI
AMSR=SSR/QJ
SSE=COR(NPARAM,NPARAM)
AMSE=SSE/FI
F=AMSR/AMSE
RSQUAR = 100.0*SSR
Calculate REGRESSION Sum of Squares, DEGREES of FREEDOM for REGRESSION, REGRESSION MEAN square, ERROR sum of squares, ERROR MEAN square.
Calculate an F-value, and calculate a value for 100R², to indicate the degree of fit for the regression model.

Write
QJ, SSR, AMSR, F, and RSQUAR.
Proceed then to write FI, SSE, AMSE.
11

CURRFI = FI

Store the value for the CURRENT degrees of freedom.

14

IQ = 1

Initialise the 'IQ' counter to a value of '1'.

12

YES

JK(IQ) = 0 ?

Test to see if the variable is actually in the regression model, since cannot be removed if it does not actually exist.

NO

Calculate PARTIAL-F value for the (IQ)th variable.

13

YES

PF(IQ) > FIXE ?

Is the partial F-value just calculated greater than a predetermined CRITICAL F-value. If it is not greater, then remove it from the regression model.

NO

Reset flags
JK(IQ) = IQ
MK(IQ) = 9999
JIM = 0

RESET the flags indicating that a variable is to be REMOVED.

17
Recalculate NEW correlation matrix

FI = FI + 1.0

Calculate B(IQ) DSDV(IQ) BSUM

WRITE
PARTIAL-F value, REGRESSION COEFFICIENT and its respective STANDARD ERROR.

IQ = IQ + 1

IS

NO
IQ > (NPARAM - 1)

YES

Refer to chapter 11.1 for details of how each of the NEW elements are recalculated.

Since a variable has been removed from the regression model, we need to add '1' to the DEGREES OF FREEDOM counter.

Calculate B(IQ) the regression coefficient, DSDV(IQ) the STANDARD ERROR of the (IQ)th coefficient, and BSUM which monitors the value of the CONSTANT term in the prediction equation.

Output the values corresponding to the (IQ)th variable for PARTIAL F-value, REGRESSION COEFFICIENT and STANDARD ERROR of the regression coefficient.

Add '1' to the 'IQ' counter.

Is 'IQ' greater than the number of independent variables?
Calculate BB, the CONSTANT term in the Stepwise Regression, PREDICTION EQUATION.

Entry to the terminal section may only be achieved via the off-page connector '15'.

Print the current value for the constant term, BB in the Stepwise Regression, PREDICTION EQUATION.

STOP
REFERENCES


BIBLIOGRAPHY


Efroymson, M.A. (see Ralston Anthony and Wilf, Herbert S.).


